

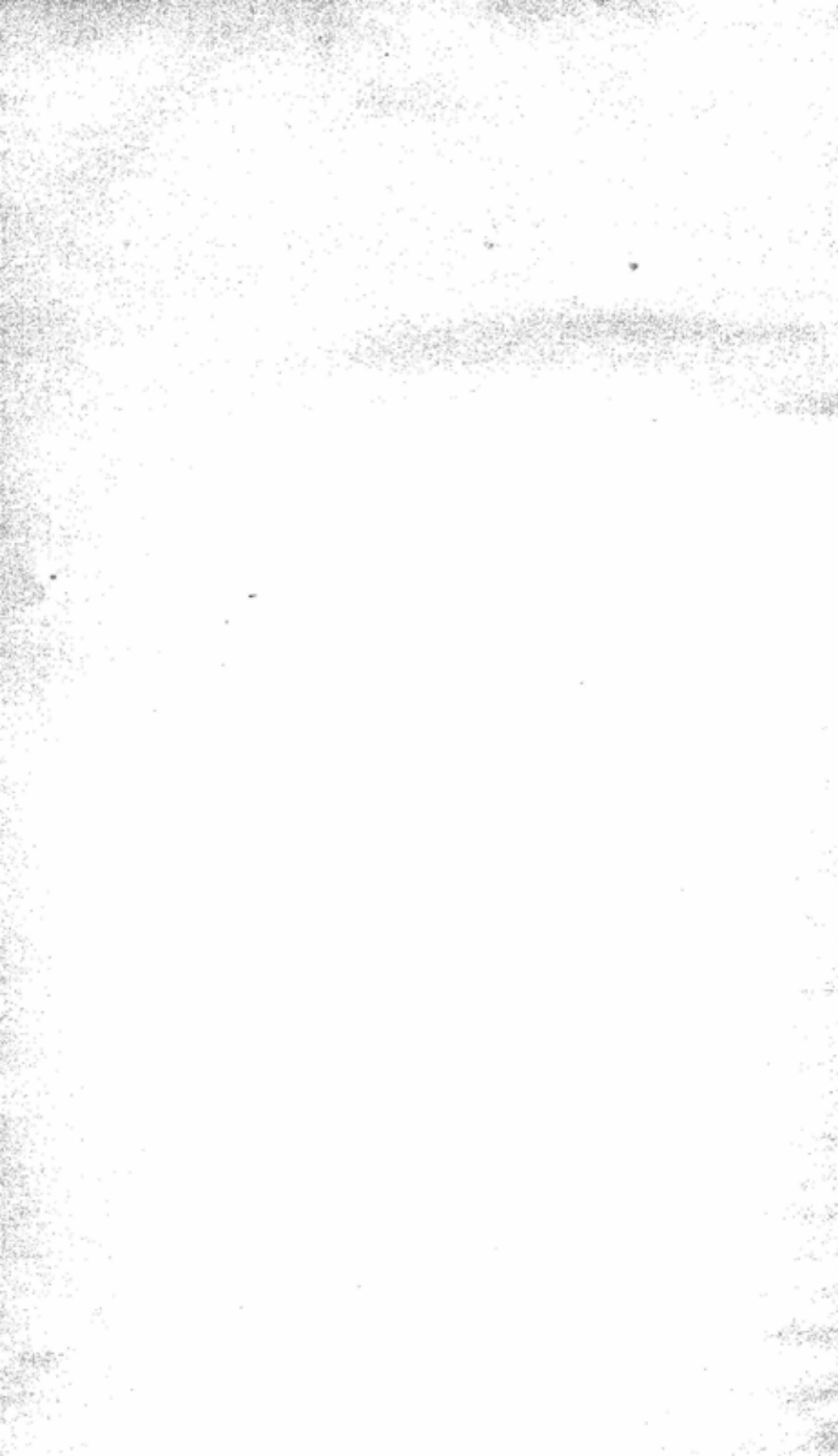
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

CLASS _____

CALL No. 901.0954 Kam

D.G.A. 79.

and per...



HINDUISM AND MODERN SCIENCE

BY

M. A. KAMATH, M.B. & C.M., F.T.S.
MADRAS MEDICAL SERVICE (RETIRED)

FOREWORD BY

Dr. C. KUNHAN RAJA, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxon)

Reader and Head of the Department of Sanskrit

UNIVERSITY OF MADRAS



29202

901.0954

Kam

C 1954

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR

MUNSHI RAM MANOHAR LAL

Oriental & Foreign Book-Sellers

P.B. 1165; Nai Sarak, DELHI-6

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No.....29.202.....

Date28-2-61.....

Call No.....921.2954.....

Kam



Om! bhadram karṇebhiḥ śrṇuyāma Devāḥ
bhadram paśyemākṣibhir yajatrāḥ ।
sthirairangaiḥ tustuvāmsastanoobhiḥ
Vyaśema Devahitam yadāyuh ॥

Om! Śāntih, Śāntih, Śāntih, Om.

“O Gods, may we, with our ears, hear what is auspicious!
O ye! fit to be worshipped, may we, with our eyes, see what is
auspicious! May we enjoy what life is allotted to us by God
with our bodies strong of limbs, offering Him our Praises!

Om! Peace! Peace! Peace!

DEDICATED

With all Humility and Love

to

His Holiness

Srimat Sukrteendra Tirtha Swāmiji

of

Sree Kāśi Mutt

(The living embodiment of the Sacred Wisdom of the East)

FOREWORD

India developed a civilization of a very high order almost from the very beginning of man's civilized life on this Earth. Civilizations have sprung up in various other parts of the world, namely, in China, in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Carthage, Greece and Rome. These civilizations perished; the countries are there; the descendents of the people of the countries are also there. But the civilization itself exists only in history at present. The civilization of India is still a living force. The civilization of Greece and Rome too may be a living force in the modern European life; but the civilization has formed the foundation of modern life in other parts of the world than where they originated. It is only in India that the civilization has continued its unbroken development in the land of its growth and where it even now flourishes as a living force in the country.

When other civilizations originated, Indian civilization was old; when other civilizations perished and when new civilizations have sprung up, even now, Indian civilization keeps young. There must be some power in that civilization which made this unique phenomenon possible.

India spread her civilization beyond the borders of the country and we see vestiges of that spread of Indian civilization in countries to the North and to the East of India. But Indian civilization was not shifted from the land of its origin. India occupied the leading position among the civilized nations of ancient world; India was the centre of world's civilization; people came from other countries to India to learn wisdom. This pre-eminent position of India, which started at the dawn of civilization in the world, continued till very recent times. There has been a change in India during the last century or two. India has lost her position; India has ceased to lead the world in the matter of civilization. It is more a political fall for India; the decadence is only for *Indians*. But Indian civilization itself is full of vigour. It is an object of great admiration for the whole world; it is studied with great enthusiasm in the whole world. It is preserved in practice with great reverence in India of today, perhaps only by a small minority. It looms large even today in the public life of the country, at least in an indirect way.

In China, the question of the value of certain customs and ways of life of a few milleniums ago, in modern life does not appear at all as of any public importance. The life of ancient Mesopotamia has no place in the modern life of Irak. Modern Egypt does not worry about the relation of the ways of life in the country many milleniums ago to its present day life. But in India, there is no question of public importance arising in its everyday life that is not even now influenced by the ways of life in the country in ancient times. It is in this sense that I have said that ancient Indian civilization is still a living force in the country and that it looms large even today in the public life of the country in an indirect way.

The attitude of modern India towards her ancient civilization exhibits itself in different ways. There are the modern "educated" or rather sophisticated, persons who do not accept a thing like ancient Indian civilization; to them civilized life started in India only in recent times after her contact with the modern West. According to them, there was till then, only a primitive life of superstitions and reprehensible social customs. There are others who see some germs of civilization in the achievements of ancient India; they say that in nearly all lines of human activities India had been *anticipating* modern civilized life. There are still others who regard everything ancient as sacred and unchangeable. They find a great purpose in every custom that has evolved in the country; they say that everything has been systematised on a very *scientific basis*, and they regard everything in ancient India as occupying a far higher level of civilization than in modern times; they even doubt whether modern civilization can at any time reach up to those heights at all.

Whatever may be the particular attitude adopted by the various exponents of ancient Indian civilization, what is important is the fact that the question is being considered as of great importance in the day to day life of the country. In various social legislations relating to modern life, like the position of women in the social organisation, their rights to property, their rights for divorce and re-marriage, caste inequalities, etc., both the sponsors of the movements and the opponents look at the question as intimately related to the past ways of life in the country, and not merely from the point of view of their expediency and necessity in modern times. This shows that the civilized life of the country is certain

to be an unbroken continuity of her past life; that means that with all changes needed by the changes in times, the civilization of ancient India will continue in the country in the future also. Thus the study of ancient Indian civilization is not a mere academic matter; it is not a mere antiquarian curiosity. It is a practical affair in the life of the country at present and will continue so in future also.

In this way, expositions of ancient Indian civilization in modern times have a great practical value. There is a very strong adverse opinion current at present in India regarding the possibility of preserving ancient customs and ways of life in the country and the suitability of such customs and ways of life for modern conditions. This strong adverse opinion so common in modern times, produces the need for an examination of the question whether there is any radical opposition between ancient ways and modern science. It is to meet such a real need in our present day life that such a book as the present one becomes serviceable in the public life of the nation. The book has a practical value; its interest is not a mere abstract one.

One may not agree with all that is said in this book. The book is written by a medical practitioner of recognised standing. But the book need not be taken as a prescription from a medical practitioner for any ailment of a physical nature. It is more like articles exhibited at a shop-window, for people to examine and select according to their needs, tastes and abilities. The author has presented a certain aspect of ancient Indian civilization. He has given his own exposition. There will be many who will agree with him; there may be many who will disagree with him. But all must consider the presentation dispassionately and seriously.

The book is comprehensive; there is a wealth of material collected and presented in an orderly way. There is honesty and conviction behind the presentation. When I write a Foreword, I do it only as recommending the book for serious study. It does not mean that I agree with what has been written in the book. I read the book with interest; I find that I profited by the reading of the book. I myself find it very difficult to accept the doctrine of the spiritual basis of caste distinction. Caste distinction as a factor in civic functions is one thing; hereditary disabilities and privileges, without any possibility of escape and without any

corresponding responsibilities is another thing. If a general four-fold classification is made of civic functions in any orderly State, few can complain. But classification of citizens on a hereditary basis is against all canons of social equity and cannot be explained on the basis of a spiritual value.

Similarly if pollution after the death of a member of the family is a quarantine measure, then one wonders why this pollution is for the members of the family, even for such of the members who are in very distant parts of the country, and that even those who were in attendance on the dying person have no such pollution if they do not belong to the family.*

The subject dealt with in the book rouses one's thoughts. And that is the real value of the book. Let us not evade the problem; let us face realities. The book brings us face to face with certain realities in life.

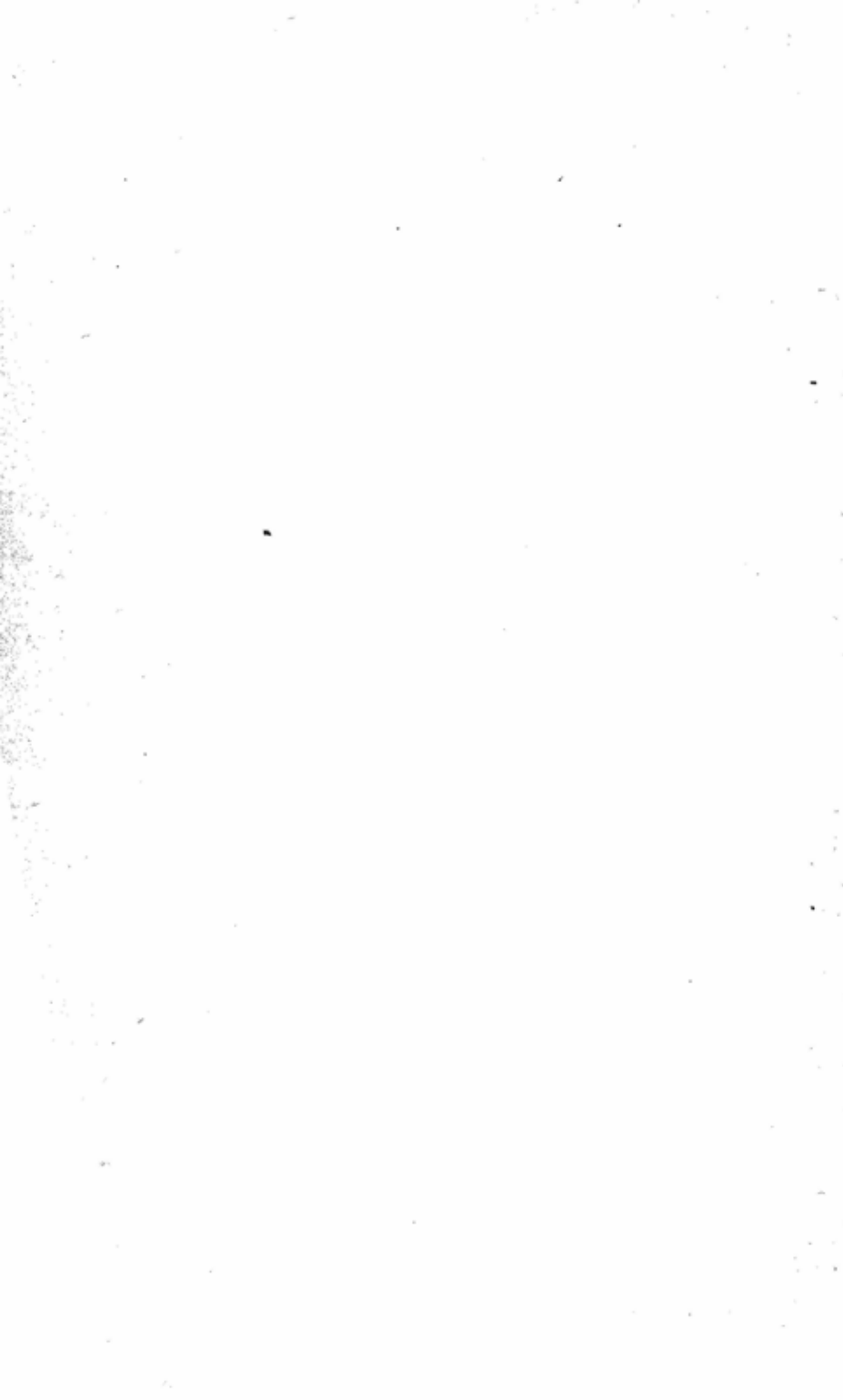
University of }
Madras }

C. Kunhan Raja.

* These issues have been scientifically explained in the Text under the proper heading on Pages 23 & 24. *Author.*

Key to Transliteration and Pronounciation

ā = आ	ṇ = ण
ī = ई	th = थ
ū = उ	ṭ = ट
ṛ = ऋ	ḍ = ढ
e = ए	m̐ = म्
au = औ	l = ल
ch = च	ś = श
chh = छ	ṣ = ष
ṇ = ण	h = ह
ñ = ण	



PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

In the preparation of this brochure I have consulted only the most eminent works—works of master-minds, and confess that in several instances I could not resist the temptation to cull *verbatim* and freely therefrom, so as to preserve the initial beauty of style, force and clearness of expression, accuracy of statement and originality of ideas and observations. I have learnt a good deal from them ; they are, indeed, my Guru-s, and I hereby respectfully pay them my homage and pray for their grace, without which no undertaking can ever bear fruit.

I have to acknowledge with thanks the kind help rendered by my esteemed friends, Dr. M. V. Shastry—Ayurveda Bhushan, Mangalore, Sri N. Anantha Upādhyāya, Samskrit Pandit, St. Aloysius' College, Mangalore, and Sri P. Padmanābha Bhat, Vidwān Shiromani, B. O. L., Samskrit Pandit, Presidency College, Madras.

I must express here my heart-felt gratitude to Prof. Kunhan Raja for the readiness with which he complied with my request to write a foreword to this humble effort of mine. Believing as I do in a Providence “that shapes our ends,” I hold that it is not due to a mere accident that a scholar of Prof. Raja's accomplishments should have condescended to oblige me, appreciating, no doubt, the spirit that informs this work more than the achievement itself.

To my learned critics, I would respectfully remind them of the old adage—“to err is human, to forgive is divine”—which a novice like myself can take shelter under.

*Bhrānteh puruṣa dharmatwāt
doṣaḥ syāt eva sarvathā,
tāmuddharantu kṛpayā
vidwāmso gaṇamatśarāḥ.*

“To err is human ; mistakes there might most assuredly be in every way. May the learned, divested of jealousy, remove them out of compassion.”

Nevertheless, I respectfully solicit criticism, for it serves as an eye-opener.

Planters' Lane
Mangalore
18th Jan. 1947

M. A. Kamath

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

I have in this edition carefully revised the text and added several articles which, I hope, will be of special interest to the reader from both spiritual and scientific stand-points. These are mainly based on the teachings of the Bhagavad-Gita.

I have also at the kindly suggestions of the Reviewers, notably the Prabuddha Bharata, adopted the use of diacritical marks in the transliteration of Samskrit words and passages.

Extracts from Press Reviews and opinions on the first edition have been appended mainly in consideration of their educative value which is really abundant.

With grateful regards to all well-wishers,

"GANESH VILAS"
Post, Kodiyalbasil
Mangalore-3
Vijaya Dashami Day
13th Oct. 1956.

}

M. A. Kamath.

INTRODUCTION

"Science has been defined by its votaries in various ways. A method which "applies to all reasoning about facts which proceed, from their accurate classification, to the appreciation of their relationship and consequence" as knowledge and truth, as law and perfection, as an attitude of mind, as intellectual orientation, as hypothesis and commonsense-these are some of the conceptions of science held by various scientists. But all these can be reduced to two basic meanings or aspects of science, which are firstly, that science is a method of search for the Real in the realm of the phenomenal, as philosophy, religion and mysticism are methods of search for the Real in the realm of the noumenal. The former deals with *prakṛti*, the latter with the *puruṣa*.....Science is the application of man's divine faculty of reducing a vast array of facts and 'an illimitable assembly of other worlds' (Sir Oliver Lodge), to a small compass, into an easily comprehensible and inter-acting system of knowledge. This is the pure, theoretical or philosophical aspect of Science.

"The second aspect of science is its application to the problems of life. Here, science descends from its empyrean heights of abstract speculation and enters the haunts of the humble. It confronts the question of human welfare, man's physical well-being, comfort, health, his emotion, stability, refinement, security, his intellectual opulence and spiritual adventure. Here Science becomes the handmaid of the practical art of living and human association, here and now, not in the far off future and in the promised land of heaven. This is the pragmatic or utilitarian aspect of science.....

"Science, from both points of view, has an ancient and sacred ancestry.....The beginnings of science lie in the early Vedic period. *Sāma* and *Atharva Vedas* laid the foundations; out of these grew up the *Upa Vedas*, *Vedāṅgas* and the Six Schools of Thought. Medicine, music and dancing, archery and military science, architecture, the science of phonetics, of metrics, of grammar, the science of etymology, astrology and astronomy and the Science of ritual formed the *Upa Vedas* and *Vedāṅgas*, while the Six Schools developed the systems of logic, the atomic conception of matter, the relationship between matter and spirit, the science of

expansion of powers of consciousness and of self-realisation through meditation, the ritualism and philosophy of unqualified monism. All these applied sciences were based on Natural or exact sciences. They were not empirical assumptions, but experimental systems of Science and History."

(Dr. Kewal Motwani—*Science and Society in India*)

"During the past 25 years there has been a profound change in the scientist's picture of the physical world, and science used to look at Nature as something almost apart from man. But now, Sir James Jeans tells us that the essence of science is that "man no longer sees nature as something distinct from himself." And then the old question arises, which troubled the thinkers of the Upanishads: How can the knower be known? How can the eyes that can see external objects see themselves? And if the external is part and parcel of the internal, what we perceive or conceive is but a projection of our minds; and the universe and nature and the soul and mind and body, the transcendent and the immanent are all essentially one, how then are we, within the limited framework of our minds, to understand this mighty science of things objectively? Science has begun to touch these problems, and though they may elude it, still the earnest scientist to-day is the prototype of the philosopher and the man of religion of earlier ages. "In this materialistic age of ours" says Einstein, "the serious scientific workers are the only profoundly religious people."*

"Thus, the question that troubled the philosophers of old can be said to have come up again, but in a different form and in a different context. How to reconcile the phenomenal life of the World with the inner spiritual life of the individual. The Physicians have discovered that it is not enough to treat the body of the individual or of society as a whole. In recent years, medical men familiar with the finding of modern psychopathology have abandoned the antithesis between "organic" and "functional" diseases and lay great stress on the psychological factor. "This is the greatest error in the treatment of sickness" wrote Plato, "that

* Fifty years ago Swami Vivekananda regarded modern science as a manifestation of the real religious spirit, for it sought to understand truth by sincere effort.

there are physicians for the body, physicians for the soul and yet the two are one indivisible."

"Einstein, most eminent among scientists tells us that "the fate of the human race was more than ever dependent on its moral strength to-day. The way to a joyful and happy state is through renunciation and self-limitation everywhere."

"He takes us back suddenly from this proud age of science to the old philosophers, from the lust for power and profit motive to the spirit of renunciation with which India has been so familiar. Probably most other scientists of to-day will not agree with him in this, or when he says: "I am absolutely convinced that no wealth in the world can help humanity forward even in the hands of the most devoted workers in the cause. The example of great and pure characters, is the only thing that can produce fine ideas and noble deeds. Money only appeals to selfishness and always tempts its owners irresistibly to abuse it!"

(Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru—*The Discovery of India*)

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. Ancient Hindu Civilisation . . .	1—18
II. The Daily Practices of the Hindus . . .	18—34
III. The Hindu Dietary . . .	34—44
IV. The Hindu Ideals of Marriage . . .	45—50
V. Modern Civilisation & its drawbacks . . .	51—54
VI. The Four Āshramas—Value of Discipline . . .	54—60
VII. The Caste System . . .	60—69
VIII. The Hindu Faith— Dharma, Artha, Kāma & Moksha— Karma—Yajña . . .	70—85
IX. The Cosmos & Evolution— Darwin's Theory—Hindu Conception of the Universe—Mind & Matter—Samsāra . . .	86—101
X. Karmavāda—Destiny and Free Will . . .	101—112
XI. Mukti . . .	113—116
XII. Pravritti Mārga . . .	117—121
XIII. Nivritti Mārga— Rāja-yoga—Brahmacharya and Modern Science—Jñāna Yoga—The Self and the Ego—Bhakti Yoga—Karma Yoga . . .	121—158
XIV. Sun and Sunlight—Worship and Prayer— Japa—Tirtha-yātrā—Snāna or Jñāna— Fasting . . .	159—173
XV. Fear and Worry— Faith and Hope—Thought is a Force— The Power of Silence and Solitude . . .	173—184
Auto-Suggestion . . .	184—191
CONCLUSION . . .	192—197

CHAPTER I

ANCIENT HINDU CIVILISATION

The primitive races lived by hunting, and they naturally occupied the regions of forest and jungle where animals were plenty; the early pastoral people, people who kept animals, naturally sought food for their herds in the grass lands where the land was neither too much covered with trees or jungle nor too wet; but when man learned the art of cultivation they naturally sought the well-watered fertile plains, the flood-plains of the great rivers. It is for this reason that the recorded history of man's civilisation has its beginnings in the four countries, where great rivers flow through fertile soil. These are Egypt, the land of the Nile, Mesopotamia, the land of the twin-rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates, China, the land of the Hwang Ho and Yangtze Kiang, and India, the land of the Indus and the Ganges.

In all these countries man first learned to live a peaceful productive life, a life in which he found time to do other things besides struggle for his bare existence. In short, it is a life in which there was leisure, not simply for basking in the sun as animals do, but free time for using his mind and hand for creating and inventing new things or improving upon the old.

In fact, the ability to secure this kind of leisure for every one and to learn to use it creatively is the key to man's progress in this world.

The beginning of the Hindu Civilisation dates roughly during the period, 2000-1000 B. C. from the time the Indo-Āryans crossed the Indus (*Sindhu*) and nearly completed their work of colonising the Indian Continent. The Hindus, therefore, call their country "*Āryavarta*" or the abode of the Āryans; and the term is applied to the whole tract of land extending from the Himālayas to Cape Comorin, and from the Irrāvadi and the Bay of Bengal in the east to the Indus (*Sindhu*) and the Arabian Sea. In spite of this splendid geographical isolation from the rest of the world, the country has not been immune to foreign influences upon her religion and philosophy. In fact, almost all movements of thought in human history have invariably affected India too, and left their imprint upon her culture and civilisation. The Persian, the Greek, the Roman and the Scythian—all had their share in the building up of

that remarkable composite, the Indian civilisation. But the basis of that civilisation was that given by the Indo-Āryans, and that basis has continued through all its vicissitudes and amidst its different phases.

How the Indo-Āryans came to be named Hindus was in this way: the river *Sindhu* (Indus) marked the western frontier of the ancient Āryan settlement in the Panjāb; on the west of the river were the Iranians (Persians); and it was by the name of the *Sindhu* river that the Iranians called the Āryans. But they could not properly pronounce the word *Sindhu*, but did so as *Hindu*. In course of time the Āryans themselves adopted this name from the Iranians.

The name *Hindu* is very ancient and when the Hindus spread all over India, the original Ārya-varta came to be known as *Hindusthān*, the abode of the Hindus.

The initial or formative phase of the Hindu civilisation is represented in the institutions and literature of the Indo-Āryans, and is conveniently designated and distinguished as Vedic Civilisation, with reference to its sources in the vast body of Vedic literature, comprising, in the main, the *Samhitās*, and *Brāhmaṇās* and the *Upanishads*.

The Vedic Civilisation has been the work of numerous *Rshis* (Sages or Seers) and Kings, in whom were embodied its characteristic ideals of thought and life, and the religious history of the Vedic period is associated with many a generation of Seers, such as Atri, Āngiras, Priyamedha, Bhṛgu, Vasiṣṭha, Viśwāmitra and so on, who produced and handed down from sire to son special bodies of Vedic hymns, which became the property of their respective families. These hymns relate to the great Laws of God or Spiritual truths discovered and recorded by the Seers, who had lived close to God in every age. They directly perceived them while in a transcendental state of consciousness. All these truths, however, can be perceived again and again at all times and at all ages through the same means.

But unfortunately none of numerous names of the leaders of thought and action in old Vedic society can be given a historic reality for want of concrete details and evidence regarding their life and work. Hence they must of necessity remain as mere names and abstractions.

There is, however, atleast one Vedic character, of whom it is possible to work out a comparatively concrete account. It is Yajñavalkya. He may be said to be a representative man of his age, one of the most typical embodiments of all that was best and highest in Vedic culture and civilisation. He is also one of the last Vedic Rshies associated with the later development of Vedic thought and life, as expressed in the elaborate literature of the Brāhmaṇas and Upanishads. Hence Vedic culture in its most developed and typical form can best be studied in him, the acknowledged intellectual and spiritual leader of his time.

Yajñavalkya is the first reputed Seer of the *Shukla* (white) *Yajurveda*. He is represented as a prominent authority on rituals in the *Śathapatha Brāhmaṇa*, and on philosophy in the *Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upanishad*. His contemporary was King Janaka of Videha (the modern Bihar) a learned Prince of the times, with whose name are associated the stories of Śukadeva and Sree Rāmachandra. King Janaka was a constant disputant with Yajñavalkya.

Another disputant was Ashwala, whose learning gained him the high office of *Hotri* (sacrificial priest) at King Janaka's. Ārtabhāga and Gārgi, (a woman saint) were his other contemporaries and disputants.

Yajñavalkya had two wives, Maitreyi and Kātyāyani, of whom the former was conversant with the Brahman (*Brahmaparā*).

The educational and cultural conditions and opportunities of the country in the days of Yajñavalkya are illustrated in his life. First, there were the small domestic schools or homes of learning run by a Guru, who admitted to his family as many boarder-pupils as he could manage. When their education is finished after several years of *Brahmacharya* or disciplined life, they generally return home and settle down as house-holders (*Grhasthas*). Note here that the *Samāvartana* ceremony that is celebrated just before marriage refers to this "returning home" after education.

But the more earnest students, in whom the love of knowledge was a passion, would wander through the Country seeking out for their satisfaction other more distinguished teachers at different seats of learning.

Thus, education was very largely spread and promoted in higher stages by learned debates amongst scholars of various provinces, who would seek such opportunities for establishing their philo-

sophical positions or scientific theories, and thereby intellectual status and eminence.

King Janaka of Videha, Ajātaśatru of Kāśi and Ashwapathi Kekaya were all the patrons of learning. Themselves leaders of thought, they drew students for instruction in the special truths of which they were the repositories. They would summon congresses of learned men at their Courts, and lavishly reward skill in debate and proved intellectual superiority, while their own gain was the "feast of reason" which the debates provided.

Lastly, it is worthy of note that women were not denied their share in that intellectual life. They were also admitted to public debates in learned Conferences, in which they could play an active part; they developed philosophical positions of their own, which they were free to expand and establish in such conferences. While at home in the privacy and seclusion of domestic life, they could enjoy a complete fellowship with their husbands in culture and learning and join in a common investigation of the ultimate problems and truths in a common spiritual life.

The liberty of life and learning enjoyed by the women of ancient India ought to be recalled in later times. It was in this atmosphere of freedom and spirituality that the human mind in India was enabled to achieve some of the greatest triumphs in the pursuit of Truth and the solution of the mysteries of Existence.

Our country has, thus, been the birth-place of many a Saint, Sage and Prophet. Through scores of centuries it has been pre-eminently a land of religion. Its hills, mountains, rivers, seas and cities have been made holy by the touch of religion. These holy places strewn all over the Country have made Hindusthan really a holy land. Through the ages myriads of pilgrims have been rushing to and fro from different corners of the Country to visit these holy shrines. And religion has all along been the mainspring of the life of its people.

It was their religion that gave birth to the glorious culture of the Hindus. Even in the very ancient days, as we shall see later, the Hindus produced high class painting, sculpture, architecture, music, drama and poetry. They wrote learned treatises on various subjects such as Grammar, Philology, Logic, Philosophy, Politics, Astronomy, Medicine and Surgery. They put in valuable research work in Chemistry and have left behind sure proofs of their

amazing skill in Engineering, Irrigation, Ship-building and in many other arts and crafts. And all these had their roots in religion, the ideas and ideals behind these having been inspired mostly by the Hindu Seers.

In fact the country was also once the cradle of learning for the whole world, and history bears testimony to the fact that many a nation that now walks with its head erect would have been nowhere, had it not imbuéd its civilisation and culture considerably from the intellectual storehouse of the ancient Hindus. And Hindusthān was at the pinnacle of glory when other nations were either not in existence or were wallowing in crass ignorance.

Now, most of the Sciences known to the present century were *not unknown* to the ancient Hindus, and one has but to look into their writings to see whether the truths propounded by them thousands of years ago do not still endure in their natural freshness.

The Hindus were the first to cultivate the Astronomical Science (*Jyotiṣa*); and modern astronomers all admit the great antiquity of their observations. Cassini, Bailly and Playfair have all stated that the observations taken by the Hindu astronomers upwards of 300 B. C. are still extant, and prove a considerable degree of progress already made at that period. The ancient Hindus fixed the Calender, observed and predicted the eclipses and were acquainted with the phases of the Moon and motions of the several planets. According to Colebrooke they were more correct than Ptolemy in their notions regarding the precession of the equinoxes.

In Mathematics (*Gaṇita*) the Hindus had attained a high degree of proficiency. They invented the Decimal system, the Differential, the Integral and the Infinitesimal Calculi. The world owes to them the invention of the numerical symbols. They also discovered Geometry (*Bhoomiti*) and Trigonometry (*Trikōṇamiti*), in both of which they made great advance. Most of the credit given to Pythagoras for the discovery of mathematical truths properly belongs to the ancient Hindus.

Their knowledge of Chemistry was very much advanced. They were familiar with the preparation of Sulphuric, Nitric and Hydrochloric acids, the Oxides of Copper, Lead, Tin and Zinc, as well as many Chlorides, Nitrates, Sulphates and Carbonates.

The Sage Pāṇini was the first to teach the formative principles of words, and his system of Grammar, the first in the world, is the admiration of the Western and Eastern scholars.

Lexicography was known to the Āryans long before its acquaintance was made by any other nation in the world. In the Vedic literature it is treated under the heading *Nighantu*.

Music appears to have been cultivated to the highest pitch of perfection by the Āryans, who were the first to invent the *gamut*. Their music is systematic and refined.

India is the home of Architectural beauty; domes, cupolas, minarets and many ingenious works of architecture, which have stood the tempest of time, testify to this fact in silent eloquence; and the ancient Greeks, who are praised for their skill in this particular art owed not a little to the Hindus. Dr. W. W. Hunter supposes that Alexander, the Great, left artists in India to copy the Indian style of architecture, and that these imported it into their mother-country.

It is not so well known that Egypt was linked to India in the past, that the Purāṇas have a full description of the Country and of the source of the Nile, which was variously named *Nīlā*, *Kālī*, *Kṛṣṇā*—all having the same meaning, dark or blue. The Purāṇas say: "The celebrated and holy river takes rise from the lake Amara in the region of the Holy Land of the Soma-Giri, or the Mountains of the Moon." When the source of the Nile was discovered, or re-discovered in 1860, the explorer had with him a map of the region drawn from Purāṇic description, and he records in his Journal that he found the lake which he called Victoria Nyanza, still called by the natives "Lake Amara"—the Lake of Immortality or the Lake of the Gods, and the mountains round about still called in the native tongue, "Mountains of the Moon." It is significant that the Lotus is the sacred and royal flower of both Egypt and India, that the ancient name of the Egyptian Horus, the Deliverer, is *Hari*, meaning, "He who steals our sins." A study of the religious symbolism of the two countries gives overwhelming evidence of this very ancient link between the two lands, and a study of Indian thought would afford many a valuable clue to Egyptologists.

Incidentally must be mentioned here the existence of a possible Arabia—India contact though of much later date. The word

'ammonia' is derived from the word Amman, the name of the Deity of that name in Arabia, before whose shrine ammonia was first discovered emanating from burning camel dung; and the name "Amman" sounds exactly like the name of a Hindu goddess in Southern India.

There is also reason to believe that the word "Labbai" (as applied to a set of sea-faring people professing the Moslem faith, now occupying the districts of South Arcot and Tanjore in the Madras State, from where they spread to the East and Singapore and Ceylon) is only a corruption of the word "Lybia" and is indicative of their original home being Lybia in Egypt.

Ancient Relations between India and Iran

It is well known that the relations between Iran and India are many centuries old. A mere mention of Iran is enough to recall in the mind of an Indian the ancient ties of fellowship and unity. In that hoary past, the dawn of history, our ancestors and those of Iran belonged to the same family of Aryans.

There is great similarity between the old Iranian language and the Vedic Sanskrit. Since those times there has been a regular exchange between Iran and India in the spheres of literature, art and culture. Right from the days of Darius, the Great, to the end of the Moghul Sultanate in India our two countries have been influencing each other through the exchange of Ideas. Quite a number of Persian words have been absorbed in our languages and form now a part of their vocabulary.

During the Muslim rule in India all administrative work was done in Persian which continued to be cultivated by a large number of Indians till lately. Persian was then the language of the nobility and the educated classes, and in some families it was adopted as the language of the day-to-day use. That is how a large number of Persian words have become current coin in the languages spoken in India. The culture of Iran has had its influence on Indian culture. Persian, again, was the vehicle of exchange on the cultural plane between our two countries during the Muslim rule in India.

Of no less importance has been the impact of Iranian influence in the realm of thought. We can see a certain parallelism of thought and beliefs between Iran and India. Fire and Sun-worship travelled from one country into another and in course of time the

philosophy of Vedanta and Sufism sprang in India and Iran from more or less identical bases. While the people of India are proud of this age-old connection with the people of Iran, they naturally feel happy to see the present-day ties of friendship and good-will binding our two countries together.

* * * * *

Now, the Vedic Āryan cultivated his land, and lived in neat and handsome mansions; and one of the most important discoveries of modern Archæology is the Indus-Valley civilisation discovered at Harappa in the Punjab many years ago.

But it was not until 1922 that Mr. Banerji, while working on a second-century Buddhist *Sthūpa* at Mohanjodaro in Sindh, came across the remains of a great prehistoric city belonging to the Chalco-lithic age. This was excavated with surprising results:

"The town is well-laid out; its streets are at right angles running due north and south, and east and west. The main street which is 53 feet wide has been traced over half a mile and is unpaved. The side roads are about half this width. The buildings are of burnt brick set in mud mortar. The windows and doors open on the main street, and it is possible that some were several storeys high with flat roofs. An unusual feature of the houses is the presence of bath-rooms, and also of an elaborate drainage system *greatly in advance of anything known in later India*. For this purpose pottery drain-pipes and receptacles were laid down communicating with the street-drain or gutter.

"No temple was discovered, but a large public bath, 39×23 feet, has been unearthed. This bath, which was rendered watertight is provided with steps leading down to the water, a promenade and compartments for the bathers. Ingenious arrangements for filling and emptying the bath are provided.

"Just to the south of the bath is a large building over 200 feet long and 100 feet wide, which may have been the palace."

"Two expeditions," (writes the Special Correspondent of "Sunday Statesman" of Calcutta, from New Delhi, under date 25th April 1952) "led by Mr. A. Ghosh, Deputy Director General, Department of Archeology, along the dry bed of the extinct Saraswati River in Bikaner have yielded evidence likely to revolutionise ideas about the Indus Civilisation based on excavations in Harappa and Mohenjodaro. Mr. Ghosh claims

that even on the first and second days of his exploration he found sites with unmistakable affinities with the culture of Harappa and Mohenjodaro, dating back to about 3000 B. C. He has come away convinced that the Saraswati Valley saw "the commingling of many rivers, not only geographically, but culturally."

He pleads, on the strength of this find, for a modification of the term "Indus Civilisation" which has now become inexact both in its geographical and chronological aspects. It is now clear, he says, that the Harappa Culture was not confined to the Indus basin, for the basin itself has witnessed many more cultures before and after Harappa.

Excavations at Hastināpur.

"The excavation at Hastināpur, in the Meerut District of the *Uttar Pradesh* has brought to light a mass of archeological evidence which throws light on the dark age of Indian History between the end of the Indus Valley Civilisation (2000 B. C.) and the beginning of the early historical times, the 4th Century B. C."

This was disclosed by Mr. B. B. Lal, Superintendent of Excavations, Government of India's Archeological Department, speaking at the Bombay Historical Society at the Prince of Wales Museum on 9th April 1951. These Hastināpur excavations revealed, he said, that in the first period of occupation of Hastināpur, the people used a typical class of painted gray pottery and they did not know the use of iron but only of copper. Similar pottery had also been obtained from almost all the Mahābhārata sites such as Mathura, the Birth-place of Śrī Kṛṣṇa, and Aghichattrā, capital of North Pāṇchālas. This evidence clearly led to the conclusion that the Mahābhārata period might be anywhere between 1000 B. C. and 1500 B. C.

[*"The Hindu" Madras, d. 12-4-1951*].

It must be pointed out here that the main principles of town-planning of ancient India as described above, compare very favourably indeed with the teaching of modern Engineering and Sanitation; and, if, however, as modern sanitation teaches, housing condition may be taken as a good index of the general sanitary condition and hygienic habits of a people, this is a very good proof indeed of the skill of the ancient Hindus. "Even as late as 1802 ships and war-ships for England were built by India, and England borrowed plans and designs from Indian builders." (Kumarappa).

The Hindu Law is as old as their religion. Manu is the oldest of the Hindu writers on Law, and his work—Manu-Smṛti—still forms the basis of the Hindu social fabric. It forms an important record of the Hindu society atleast 3000 years old. Other writers on Law like Yajñavalkya and Parāśara are also held in great reverence and are still quoted as high authorities in deciding subtle points of dispute. The *Smṛti-s* (Dharma Śāstras) prescribe certain laws and regulations for the carrying on of individual, family, social and national life; they contain also rules of morality, of celibacy and abstinence, of rules of marriage, of diet, etc.—all from the hygienic and economic aspects.

They prohibit (*nishedha*), on the other hand, some of our harmful customs like child-marriage, sexual abuse, the drink-evil, etc., also from the same stand-point. The Hindu society is founded on and governed by these Codes. We shall have an occasion to deal with these questions again later in these pages, and in the light of modern Science.

2

Now, India out-distances all other countries of the World in the domain of Philosophy. There are six systems of Indian Philosophy, called *Darśanās* or Mirrors of Knowledge:

1. *Nyāya* or Logical.
2. *Sāṅkhya* or Discriminative.
3. *Vaiśeṣika* or Atomic.
4. *Yoga* or contemplative.
5. *Mīmāṃsa* or ritualistic; and
6. *Vedānta* or the finale or end of the Vedas.

The aim and object of these schools is to solve the problem of Creation. The Hindus have a passion for Philosophy and have given their best energies to the better understanding of the subject. They were the first nation to distinguish between Matter and Spirit. While the world at large has been busy confining its attention to dead matter and its properties, the Hindu from the very dawn of history has devoted himself staunchly to the study of the Spirit. Prof. Max Muller justly observes:

“The Indian Āryan lives this life with a full consciousness of his being a temporary sojourner, who has no permanent interest

whatever in the things of this world. Being given to spiritual pursuits rather than to earthly comforts, he is by nature better fitted to solve the problem of existence, which puzzles many a thinker and metaphysician of our age."

All branches of learning have their origin in the Vedas (*vit*=to know, Lat. *videre*=to know) or Knowledge or Science. The Vedas, the Hindus believe to be the Science of the Universal Spirit, as distinguished from an individual mortal; they believe that the creation has a Maker (*Dhātā*) and He is Eternal and without a cause or beginning (*Anādī*) and who, as He has evolved the Universe out of his own Consciousness, is an All-knowing-Being, and being All-knowing and Eternal is All-Bliss or Happiness Supreme, (*Sat-Chit-Ānanda*), which knows no change. And the Vedas are supposed to be His revealed Knowledge. Knowledge, it is believed, is "acquired" and not "created." If knowledge could be created, instruction, it is argued, would as a rule be futile. From time immemorial it has been handed down from father to son or preceptor to disciple.

The Hindus, therefore, trace all Knowledge under the Sun to the Supremely High, who is the fountain-head of all learning—*Eśānah sarva Vidyānām*. "He is the Lord of all kinds of knowledge, the Source from which all knowledge flows." Hence the Hindu will not accept a statement unless it is supported by an authority of what has been revealed to them in their Scriptures, or by the testimony of the by-gone ages. Their line of investigation, thus, differs entirely from that followed by modern investigators, in as much as the latter are solely guided by their intelligence in establishing a truth, which must remain under trial until Science in its progressive course has reached its goal. The religion and philosophy inculcated in the Vedas are acknowledged to be of the most sublime character. This unmistakably proves that the Āryans were the most enlightened race in the dawn of History. Such a state of civilisation which exercises a potent influence on Hindu Society even to this day could not have been attained in a day; it must have required a long course of training, and must take the nation back to the remotest antiquity.

When the state of civilisation was so perfect, and when all the useful sciences were regularly studied, there should be no wonder if the Science of Medicine too received its share of attention. This

Science forms part of the Vedas and is known as the Āyurveda (The Science of Life).

It is based on the Rg-Veda in so far as it relates to the knowledge of Medicine; and as to Surgery, this seems to have been derived from the Atharva-Veda.

The Āyurveda is an *Upa-Veda* or supplemental Veda; the Science is considered to be co-existent with the First Teacher—the Primary Cause of the Universe. As already mentioned the Hindus believe that, like all other Sciences, the Science of Medicine has also been revealed to them.

The Yajur-Veda speaks of God as the First Divine Physician, *prathamō daivyo bhiṣak*, who can drive away all ills. Another Vedic hymn addresses Him as *bhiṣagtamam tvā bhiṣajam śrṇomi* "I hear Thou art the foremost among Physicians!" Elsewhere, He is styled, "the repertory of all Sciences, and Physician for all worldly ills."

Brāhma, the first member of the Hindu Trio was the first to propound the Healing Art; He composed the Āyurveda. This sacred medical work treats of the subject of life, describes the conditions tending to prolong life or shorten it; and dwells on the nature of Disease, its cause and mode of prevention and treatment.

Now, the Vedas contain nothing but the Laws of Nature; they describe vividly the entire panorama of Nature. As such they are not exclusively intended for the Hindus alone. Every human being living in whatsoever part of the World can derive benefit from them, and should understand the laws of Nature for the proper conduct of life in this world. The Hindu religion perpetuates, as we saw, the memory of the place of settlement of the early Āryans that migrated from Central Asia to the Indus-Valley, their culture and civilisation. The art of healthful living and the art of conducting the short journey of life from "cradle to grave" by overcoming the many obstacles in its way, is the Religion of the Hindus; and the laws of Hygiene and Sanitation form the two essentials or limbs of the religion. It is these latter that have been incorporated in the *Smṛtis* (or the Institutes) of the ancient Law-givers, *niyama pravartakāḥ*, like Manu, Yajñavalkya and Parāśara, but in the name of religion.

Hinduism is thus a Science, the Science of life, and the Vedas and other sacred lore reveal the hidden truths of Nature in its different aspects—external and no less the internal; and it is on these fundamental laws that the Healing art of the Hindus mainly depends, and unless these basic principles are mastered and properly understood it is not possible for one to understand the theories underlying the practice of the Hindu system of Medicine and Surgery.

Even the theories on which the Western system of Medicine depends, however advanced the Science be, are not often stable, but are liable to change as knowledge advances. And there are so many phenomena of life, which the Western Science of Biology or Physiology cannot adequately explain, for example, the feats of wonder, as voluntary suspension of breathing and circulation, remaining entombed under the ground for a number of days without air, food and light, and resurrection performed by the Hindu Yogis, and the phenomenon of *Samādhi* for which the term “trance” has been wrongly applied. Scientists, however, say that these phenomena are more or less allied to the condition of hibernation of lower animals—a condition of torpidity which the animal passively undergoes in time of extreme cold, famine or drought. This is no explanation whatever of the phenomenon of *Samādhi*, as this is purely a transcendental state of consciousness attained by Yoga, and the Hindu mind is careful enough not to confuse reveries and hypnotic spells with it.

Next, the Hindus consider that it will free one from all sins if one were to bathe in and drink the water of the holy *Gangā* (Ganges); and the great Shankara, Teacher and Philosopher, who lived about 686 A. D. addresses the *Gangā* as: *sakala kaluṣa bhange* (O, ye destroyer of all sins!) and *nija jala majjanjanottāriṇee* (O, ye Saviour of those who take bath in Thy holy waters by enabling them to cross the ocean of Samsāra). Again, *Bhagavati! tava teere neeramātrāśanoham, vigata vishaya tṛṣṇaḥ Kṛṣṇamārādhayāmi*. (O Goddess! Tasting Thy water alone I am free from the longing for worldly pleasures, and I worship Lord Kṛṣṇa on Thy bank). Elsewhere it is said that the *Gangā* water is a panacea for all ills.

Sareere jarjharee bhoote vyādhigraste kalevare oṣadham Jāhnavē toyam vaidyo Nārāyaṇo Hariḥ.

“When the body has become old and infirm or afflicted, the

Gangā water is the panacea and Lord Nārāyaṇa, the Saviour, is the Physician.”*

No modern sanitarian would, however, tolerate such a statement, as the Gangā water, the author has seen, is exceedingly dirty and contaminated with the entire sewage of the towns on her banks and all conceivable form of filth and decaying animal and vegetable matter; had it not been for the recent (1916) revelation of the French Physician, Dr. d’Herelle, that the Gangā water contains what are known as “bacteriophages”.

(These are filtrable (ultramicroscopic) bodies which have the property of disintegrating and killing bacteria of disease. The bacteriophages exist normally in the human intestines, and when a person gets infected with any of the bowel-complaints (such as cholera, dysentery and typhoid fever), the bacteriophages develop some sort of activity towards the microbes of these diseases and kill them, and the patient recovers; the convalescent, moreover, discharges bacteriophages with his stools and infects water-supplies with the bacteriophages, so that, as the epidemic progresses, people drink water with bacteriophages in it and get protected; the epidemic then slowly dies).

Except for such natural methods of protection there would perhaps be complete annihilation by epidemics of millions of people that gather at the holy shrines all over the Country as at the *Melās*. Inscrutable are, indeed, the ways of Providence!

Other Scientists have attributed the medicinal or curative properties of the water of the Gangā to the mineral and organic salts in solution and to the radio-activity of spring-water in general.

No doubt, modern Science has progressed very much, and of late by leaps and bounds, but it has not done to the extent of being able to solve or explain adequately the various problems of the nature above referred to. Nor has Modern Medicine, which owes practically everything to the basic discoveries in the realm of

* This stanza conveys the stern truth that when the body becomes dilapidated and diseased at a certain stage of life the only medicine is the Gangā water and the only Physician is Lord Nārāyaṇa Himself. It is a stanza with a fine touch of humour and proclaims the warning that beyond a certain stage hard earned money need not be wasted on medicine and doctors. It is not quite correct to say that the stanza sings of the therapeutic value of the Gangā water.

(Dr. R. Nagaraja Sarma in his review of the book in the Indian Express).

other sciences of the West, been able to disprove or contradict any of the established principles of the Ancient System.

On the other hand, most of their discoveries have turned into weapons of destruction of life and culture, and can be said to play the part of the Goddess *Kālī* or *Durgā* of the Hindus, and herald the approach of the *Kaliyuga*, the age of Kali, which according to some has just set in on the 2nd August 1943 A. D. Says Dr. C. V. Raman: "It is regrettable that the achievements of Science should be utilised for the massacre of mankind and contribute to its sorrows and sufferings. The duty of the Scientist is to advance human knowledge and not to promote human misery. India is the land of Buddha, Mahāvīr and Gāndhiji, and all these have given to the World the message of *Ahimsā*!"

Lord Linlithgow, until lately the Viceroy of India, while opening the Silver Jubilee Sessions of the Indian Science Congress held at Calcutta on the 3rd January 1938, said: "Even the most enthusiastic believer in Western civilisation must feel to-day a certain despondency at the apparent failure of the West to dominate its scientific discoveries and to evolve a form of society in which material progress and spiritual freedom march comfortably together. Perhaps the West will find in India's more general emphasis on simplicity and the ultimate spirituality of things, a more positive example of the truths which the most advanced minds of the West are now discovering." Again, Prof. H. J. Fleure, D.Sc., F. R. S., (Professor of Geography, University of Manchester) one of the foremost of the delegates to the above Congress, in broad-casting on the A. I. R. on 8th January 1938 from Calcutta a sketch of the story of civilisation, said:—

"The dust-heaps of antiquity are the treasures of to-day..... The modern world needs India's help to-day.....Her Sages have shown ways in which men can solve controversies by transcending them.....May India show Europe the way!"

When the West appeals in such vehement terms, "May India show Europe the way" by pointing out that "the dust-heaps of antiquity are the treasures of to-day," and when its own culture has failed to solve the many problems of life that confront man to-day and has failed to confer the peace and contentment necessary for the full enjoyment of the short journey of life from "cradle to grave", is it not the sacred duty of every Indian, who has the

good of his country at heart, to work for the reclamation of the treasures out of "the dust-heaps of antiquity" and revive for the benefit of humanity?

Sir James Jeans, the famous Astronomer when he presided over the Silver Jubilee Sessions of the Indian Science Congress held at Calcutta the same year (January 1938) referred to "the remarkable development of Science in India in the past 25 years" and said:

"The mathematicians and physicists will probably find their thoughts turning as mine do, to the strangely intuitive genius of Rāmānujam and to the remarkable discoveries he had made in Pure Mathematics before death snatched him prematurely away; to the work of Sir Venkata Raman in Physics and especially his discovery of the effect which is known by his name all the world over; to many investigations in Sound and Theory of Music made by Raman and a host of others; to the work of Saha in Astrophysics which gave us our first understanding of the meaning of the stellar-spectra and so unlocked vast new fields of Astronomical knowledge. And I am sure that not only the Mathematicians and Physicists but workers in all other fields as well will be thinking with admiration of the remarkable ingenuity and experimental skill shown by the greatest Indian Scientist, the late Sir J. C. Bose.

"If such names and achievements as these come into the mind of a worker in one only of the many vast fields of Science, we can form some slight idea of the richness of India's contribution to Science as a whole. Thinking of this great contribution we of the British Association congratulate you most whole-heartedly not only on the completion of your 25 years of existence, but even more on the wealth of harvest you have gathered in that 25 years."

In an Article headed "India's contribution to Science" published in the Johannesburg Star (which appeared in the Sunday News of Aug. 27th 1933), Prof. John Philip of the Rand University opines thus: "Important as India's past achievements in scientific field have been, she will make yet greater contributions in future." He adds: "Reviewing the outline of early and modern activities of India in some of the branches of Science we must conclude that taking her history and religious setting into account, she has made contributions that cannot be ignored. Further

more, we must admit that modern India has shown a marked tendency for the development of the scientific attitude on the part of those of her sons who have had the opportunity of being trained in Science. That she will make greater contributions in the future is strongly indicated."

In paying a magnificent tribute to the Samskrit language and literature, Prof. John Brough, in a recent address to the Commonwealth Section of the Royal Society of Art, London, said :

"Samskrit literature is, infact, the key to almost all branches of study of Indian Civilisation, and the contributions of this civilisation to the development of human thought and culture generally are very considerable. Through the spread of Buddhism also, India has influenced the culture of a very large part of Asia. The study of Indian Classics is the foundation for the study of one of the major civilisations of the World." (*Sunday Times*, 30-3-1952).

In a speech delivered at one of Anniversaries of the Academic Association of the Samskrit College, Mylapore, Dr. C. P. Ramaswamy Aiyar expressed the view that the Samskrit literature is perfect, its poetry, grammar and rhetoric are ideal, and that its supreme genius, like the Greek language, lies in the fact that its vocabulary is vast and abundant and enables one to express even subtle shades of thought, and that the teachings of many modern psychologists like Freud had long been anticipated by our Rishis in their interpretation of dreams and their effects. Infact, it is contended, he said, that if there is any language capable of bringing out faithfully the force of certain advanced concepts in Modern Science or Psychology, it is Samskrit.

* * * * *

In course of time, out of the great religion of the Hindus came two mighty offshoots—Jainism and Buddhism. Hinduism together with its branch Buddhism, spread even beyond the borders of Hindusthān. Countries like Ceylon, Burma, Siam, Cambodia, Korea, Japan, Afghanistan and Turkistan and Egypt came under the sway of one or both of these religions. Even in far off Mexico in North America scholars have detected traces of Hindu civilisation.

The people of these foreign lands hailed with delight the superior culture of the Hindus. The Hindus would never thrust

their religion upon other people by force or stratagem. Peace, love, sympathy and service were their watch-words. Wherever they went they gave a lift to the people of the land from primitive life.

Surely, Hindusthān has been the mother of civilisation in the East. And evidences have already come up to prove that Hindu ideas travelled even to ancient Greece, the cradle of Western Civilisation.

CHAPTER II

THE DAILY PRACTICES OF THE HINDUS

Manu, the Hindu Law-giver, says: "Soon after leaving the bed at dawn (Brāhmia-muhurta), when the stars are still visible in the Eastern sky, one should go for calls of nature to a field, if in a village, at a distance of 200 yards from and on the northern side of the nearest dwelling, and if in town atleast 800 yards from the nearest house."

"No urine or fæces should be ejected in the highways"—(where people frequent), "nor on ashes"—(as this is *pavitra*, and used for cleaning cooking vessels also), "nor where cattle graze"—(so that disease may not spread to cattle through contaminated grass), "on the tilled ground"—(the object of this is clearly to prevent edible vegetables grown on the spot being contaminated with the ova of intestinal worms and giving rise to disease in the consumer, especially if they are taken uncooked. Hookworm infection, a very common scourge in India and the tropics, is spread directly from the earth, as when workmen eat their food with unclean hands, a certain amount of infected earth also enters their stomach and produces the disease in them), "on the ruins of a temple"—(from the point of view of sanctity, and perhaps of danger from reptiles), "in water"—(Drinking water if contaminated with the germs of diseases like cholera, dysentery and typhoid fever, is the most fruitful means of spreading the disease in a community), "nor on the nests of white-ants"—(white ants feed on decomposing animal excreta and cannot be easily got rid of; moreover, the nests are frequently the resorts of reptiles), "nor in ditches"—(through which water flows and might infect wells and

other drinking-water supplies in the neighbourhood), "nor in the shade, nor darkness"—(where there is no ample sun-light or even moon-light, and sun-light is the most powerful natural disinfectant known), "and where there is fear of injury from wild animals or reptiles."

Note: The remarks in parentheses are explanatory.

Compare the above with what Suśruta says:

Na bahir vegān grāma nagara devatāyatana śmaśāna chathruṣpatha salilāśaya pathi sannikkṛṣṭān utsrjet. (XXIV-91)

"Commit no nuisance inside a village, or a town, a temple, cremation ground, on a road, in a tank or on the way side."

Now, there are certain health principles involved in these directions of Manu. They are: (1) A daily walk to a distance in the cool bracing atmosphere of the morning to and fro is, as is well-known, very invigorating; it stimulates the appetite and ensures a certain amount of rest and sleep, and renders one better fitted for the day's routine.

(2) A systematic attempt every morning at answering calls of nature soon after leaving the bed trains the bowels to the habit of a daily evacuation at that hour. Constipation is thus prevented. Constipation, especially of the chronic or long-standing type, it must be understood, brings about a host of diseases like dyspepsia, diarrhoea, piles, dysentery appendicitis, liver-troubles and intestinal toxæmia with fever, anæmia, neurasthenia, etc. Constipation in children is invariably the result of postponement of the call of nature, as children busy with their toys are apt to defer the act, which in course of time leads to a break of the habit of a daily motion.

(3) Even centuries before the modern germ-theory of disease was discovered by Western Science, the ancient Hindus had known as is evident from the teachings of the two great Āyurvedic works of Charaka and Suśruta, written about 800 B. C. (Wilson), that the human body is a vast reservoir of nearly all ill-flesh is heir to, and that the poisons of disease (which we now call germs, microbes or viruses) were thrown out of the system through the body-excretions, such as the faeces, the urine, the sputum, the nasal secretions and through the breath and sweat. The germs of disease are known as Rākṣasas, and rightly so, from their harmful nature, capacity to multiply enormously within a short time and difficulty

of control or destruction or annihilation. The Hindus also knew that these germs when they gained entrance into the body of the healthy could under certain circumstances produce similar disease in the latter too. In fact, the Hindus of old had not only known about the mode of spread of nearly all the epidemics including those of small-pox and plague, but the means of their prevention also. Says Suśruta: "There are a hundred and one forms of death, say the Pundits in Atharvaveda, of which only one is natural, and the rest are adventitious (from external cause) and therefore preventible.

Ekottaram mṛtṛyūśatam Atharvāṇaḥ prachakshate. Tatraikāḥ kālasamjñastu śeṣāstu āgantavaḥ smṛtāḥ.

Now, certain epidemics as of cholera, dysentery and typhoid fever are all known to spread through water and food. Water contaminated with human excreta containing the germs of these diseases, when taken in by a healthy individual may under certain circumstances produce similar diseases in the latter. Food may be contaminated with infective material from the neighbouring dirt-heap either through air as dust and dirt, or by the mechanical carriage of the infective material by the "filthy feet of faecal-feeding flies fouling food," or the action of rodents, cats and poultry, dogs and other domestic animals. It is in order to prevent these means of spreading disease that calls of nature are advised to be answered at a distance from a dwelling, and on the northern side; because this direction is contrary to that of the prevailing winds in the major part of the year.

Even the washing or cleaning of the parts after evacuation is not permitted within the tank or river, but should be done, Manu says, "with uplifted water," that is, water taken up in a separate vessel, and the cleaning itself should be done "not less than a bow-shot distance (*śaragamya-pradeśa*) from a water course." Even the soiled clothes, according to Manu, should not be washed in or near a water course, and never near the kitchen, but atleast a bow-shot distance from it.

Now, this system of the ancients of having to go to a distance for calls of nature can easily be followed in our villages even in these days; but it is rather impossible in the towns, where according to our present mode of life every house has a privy of its own, and so the need to go out of the compound for calls of nature is

obviated. Whether this is a change for the better or the worse is a matter of opinion; but the old system has many advantages of its own, which the modern system cannot claim; it taught people to be more energetic, gave them exercise in the morning whether they willed it or not. It, moreover, kept the house and premises neat and clean; and the necessity of setting apart a portion of it for the accumulation of filth did not arise. Nor was there any need for the costly systems of sanitation and drainage, and society was never under the old system compelled to set apart a section of the people for the degraded profession of scavenging. In fact, this is the greatest draw-back of the modern system.

When, therefore, we ponder over the advantages of the old system we find that its disadvantages are comparatively few, while its good points are many.

Spitting was not permitted in public places. The modern view is that Tuberculosis is spread in this way, the bacilli getting mixed up with dust and dirt might reach the lungs of the healthy and produce in them the disease.

According to Manu, "you should not discharge or throw urine, fæces, sputum into water and should not wash clothes soiled by urine or fæces, nor throw blood or poison in water. But the urine, fæces, sputum and offals should be thrown at a distance; so also washing and bathing should be done at a distance."

Nāpsu mootram pureśamvā śtheevanamvā samutsrjet | Amedyalip-tam annyadvā lohīlamvā viśāṇamvādoorādāvasatāt mootram doorāt pādāvasechanam uchhiṣṭānnam niṣekam cha doorādeva samācharet |

Other instructions given in the Manu-Smṛti to avoid epidemic infection are: (1) "Do not stay long in a village where people are uncharitable, that is, that do not provide the stranger with food and resting place at night, and where many are suffering from serious illness; do not wander on the public road alone, and do not stay long on top of hills."

Nādhārmike vasetgrāme na vyādhi bahule bhṛsham, naikah prapadyetā dhvānam nachiram parvate vaset.

According to Suśruta "epidemics occur when the character of the season changes and medicinal herbs and water become impure. By their use epidemics of various sorts do arise. Hence use only pure water and pure herbs."

"Hence it is advised to quit the place at once." Tatra sthāna parityāgah.

(2) "Sometimes when smell of poisoned herbs and flowers is carried by wind to a country, people become affected by cough, asthma, vomiting, coryza, head-ache and fever." (*Suśrut VI, 16*).

This exactly is the modern view also, how epidemics of influenza (Flu) and hay-fever spread in a community. Under such circumstances also Suśruta advises—"Quit the place at once."

(3) "One who drinks water polluted with maggots, excreta, eggs and carcasses, or covered with grass and vegetation, or drinks and bathes in flood water in the rainy season soon suffers from both external (skin) and internal (the bowels and the lungs) diseases." (*Suśrut*)

(4) "Water which is covered by weeds, mud, lotusleaves and other leaves, and on which rays of the Sun and the Moon do not fall and which is accompanied by smell, taste and colour should be considered impure and disease-causing." (*Suśrut*)

(5) "Impure water should always be avoided as it is disease-causing and unsuitable."

(6) "Impure or contaminated water should be purified by boiling, heating in Sun's rays, by quenching a red-hot iron ball or hot sand or stone in it." (*Suśrut*)

(7) Regarding ventilation and the need for fresh air the following is mentioned :

"Know the Air as God, because it is omni-present, free and independent, life of all creation, movable and immovable, and respected by all." (*Suśrut*)

(8) "Fresh air increases health and longevity and should always be used." (*Suśrut*)

(9) "Do not belch or have a sigh or sneeze in a crowd without covering your mouth with the hand or something else." (*Suśrut*)

It is mentioned in the Devee-Bhāgavat that the Ancients had knowledge of Bubonic Plague (Viṣphotak-Agni-rohini) and anticipated an outbreak of the disease, as we do to-day, whenever there was an unusual death-rate among rats and crows. Small-pox has also been known in India for centuries; and there is evidence to show that vaccination, though in a crude form, was practised in ancient India, long before Jenner introduced modern Vaccination in 1796.

Lord Curzon at the opening of the King Institute of Preventive Medicine, Guindy, Madras, in 1905 said :

"It is also very probable that the ancient Hindus used animal vaccination secured by transmission of the small-pox virus through the cow; and this interesting theory is based on a quotation from a writing by Dhanvantari, the greatest of the ancient Hindu Physicians, which is so striking and so appropriate to the present occasion, that I must take the liberty of reading it to you. It is as follows :

"Take the fluid of the pock on the udder of the cow on the point of a lancet and lance with it the arms between the shoulder and the elbow until blood appears; then on mixing the fluid with the blood the fever of the small-pox will be produced.

"This is vaccination pure and simple. It would seem from it that Jenner's great discovery was actually fore-stalled by the ancient Hindus."

The system of Quarantine as adopted in our days towards the prevention of the spread of these two diseases among the community, was perhaps more vigorously enforced by the ancient Hindus, and we have still a relic of it handed down to us; for, we observe similar rules of quarantine in the case of *āśouch* or Pollution (अशुचि) either from death (*mritāśouch*) or birth of a child (*jātāśouch*). When a person dies the rest of the family and their near-relatives have to observe certain restrictions for atleast a period of ten days; during which time they cannot take a shave from the barber, cannot send their clothes to the washerman, cannot mix or eat with any member of the public; these in their turn should not mix or eat with the inmates of the house, where the death took place.

[Regarding the issues raised in the last part of the Foreword a reasonable explanation will be as follows:—

The practice originated evidently at a time when there were rare chances of members of the same family living distant apart; and even in that case it is but natural that such a relation invariably comes and lives with the deceased's family to mourn or sympathise with his other relations. It is thus imperative that he should also observe the "*āśouch*" as he cannot be considered to be free himself from the danger of infection.

As to the second part of the question—other persons also are not absolutely free from *āśouch*—they may be said to be practically observing the pollution as long as they do not take a bath, do not change their clothing and until they get themselves thoroughly disinfected.

Strictness of *āśouch* for the family members only is possibly based also on the modern theory that individuals coming under the same “blood-group” are more susceptible to catch the same infection than others. It is difficult to say whether the ancient Hindus actually anticipated this principle of modern science in their days.]

“No eating is advised in the house of the deceased before atleast ten nights have elapsed since death” (*Manu*.)

After the prescribed period (of ten nights) is over the members should have a clean shave and have a full bath before they can come in contact with any outsider. Their clothing should be boiled or given to the washerman, who steams them while cleaning; and “all wooden articles and furniture should be properly scrubbed and washed clean and dried in the sun, or pared with the carpenter’s adze.”

Fumigation by the burning of incense and performance of a *homa* and *punyāhavāchanam* adds considerably to the value of the general disinfection thus effected.

After such purification, and only then, the inmates are allowed to mix and dine with the outsiders.

According to *Manu*, during the *āśouch* period one is forbidden even to give alms to beggars, and even in these days the Hindu, who is proverbially hospitable and charitable, does not give alms, when there is an illness in the house for fear of the disease spreading outside through the alms.

Incidentally, it must be said for the information of the reader, that giving of alms to the poor in case of any infectious disease in a house has lately been penalised in the City of Madras.

Two kinds of pollution are observed, we saw, one in the case of death and the other in the case of birth in a house.

Now, one can understand the value of these restrictions in the case of the first, where there is the question of some disease being the cause of death, the object of the restrictions being of course to prevent the spread of infection to the living; but why should

quarantine be enforced at all in the latter case? With respect to this Manu declares: "The untouchability in the case of pollution of death is equal for all members of the family, while in the case of birth-pollution the mother only remains so for 10 days and the father becomes touchable after a full bath."

The aim of this is evidently to protect the mother from puerperal sepsis; that is, infection of the maternal passages after child-birth. The infection was evidently known to be conveyed from outside, and it is the modern view also, by the midwife carrying dirt in her hands under the uncut nails, and was traced to dust and dirt brought into the lying-in-room from outside by visitors, of whom there are often too many and of various sense of cleanliness, to a house where there has been a child-birth recently. This view is strengthened by the fact that in the work of Suśruta, we find the following reference to asepsis in Midwifery: "The bed must be made comfortable with pillows, clean, soft and broad, the patient should lie quiet on the back with hips folded. Four elderly women and reliable (of undoubted character) who are expert midwives, and who should have their *nails pared to the quick* (*kartita nakhāh*) should be in attendance on the woman during labour."

Again, while speaking of the removal of the retained placenta (or the after-birth) Suśruta insists on the finger-nails being cut close and fingers dipped in ghee or oil before introduction into the womb.

This idea of the Ancients is, it must be said, in full accord with the teachings of Modern Midwifery, and even medical students know how scrupulous cleanliness of the hands with finger—nails pared to the quick is insisted upon in the practice of Surgery and more so in Midwifery.

It may not be out of place to make mention here that the rite of *Kshipra Pumsavana*—a ceremony for securing painless delivery at full term—performed at a certain stage of pregnancy is a form of auto-suggestion meant to quiet a nervous mind. What the West adopts now for lessening the travail of child-birth when labour has set in, is the induction of "twilight sleep" by the administration of delirants.

Certain rules to be observed by the pregnant woman have been mentioned by Yajñavalkya; they are:

"A pregnant woman should avoid riding on elephants and

horses, mountaineering or going up high staircase, as well as violent exercises, quick movements (or running), and driving in carriages. She should avoid grief, blood-letting, agitation and worry, cock-posture (*kukkootāsan* or squatting posture), much work, sleeping by day, or keeping awake at night. So also crossing rivers (by boats or by swimming). After Pumsavana (which is generally performed when the mother has felt the foetal movements, which is the case usually about the 18th week of pregnancy) she must avoid pungent and strong drugs, alkalis, coition and raising or carrying heavy loads."

Other instructions given are: "she should not be fluttered in mind.....should avoid quarrel, yawning and stretching of body..... she should be without jealousy.....she should always be cheerful..... A woman should always be peaceful, especially the pregnant woman. The son of such a woman would have good behaviour, long life and intelligence, otherwise there is danger of abortion."

These instructions, it must be pointed out, are in all respects similar to those given in any modern text-book on Obstetrics, and one wonders if the ancient Seers could have forestalled them by their power of *trikārajñāna*.

The Hindus of ancient India, then, may be said to have had a fairly well-developed sense of sanitation; they considered the *Āyurveda* not only as the science for the cure of disease, but one concerned with the preservation of the health of the healthy as well.

Vyādhi upasrṣṭānām vyādhi parimokṣah, swasthasya swāsthya rakshanam.

And the *Āyurveda* lays down certain regulations by which one can keep himself free from disease and can live a healthy long life. These regulations, it was pointed out above, have been incorporated in the canons or codes of the ancient Law-givers—Manu, Yajña-vaalkya and Parāśara, but in the garb of religion, so that they may be faithfully followed and without question or scepticism even by the common folk for fear of committing sin from their non-observance.

It is worth-while repeating here to the credit of the *Āyurveda*, that most of the principles of that great Science, ancient as it is, still compare very favourably indeed with the teachings of Modern Medicine and Hygiene; it cannot be otherwise, for the accredited origin of that Science, the *Āyurveda*, is no doubt Divine.

2

Continues Manu: "After the calls of nature the soiled parts should be cleaned of the twelve bodily impurities by means of clay (mṛttikā) and water. The clay selected for this purpose should be clean; and earth thrown out by white-ants, rats and mice, earth having insects in it, and earth that is taken from under water should be avoided." (Being unclean they are apt to cause sepsis when rubbed on the body.)

"The teeth should be brushed with a twig of the following plants: Date-palm, Palāsha (*butea frondosa*), Kadambam (*anthocephalus cadamba*), Karanje (*pongamia glabra*), fig, banian (*vata*), Bael, *Apāmārga*, Bambu, Bābul, Mango and Neem (*azadirachta Indica*). Cashew leaves and sticks are equally good for the teeth, but no mention is made of them in the Smṛties, as the tree seems to have been introduced into India from Africa for the first time by the Portuguese about 1500 A. D.

The end of the twig is bitten into a brush and used as such. The brush does serve not only mechanically to remove the tartar, but being acid, astringent or bitter does chemically dissolve or loosen the tartar from even the innermost recesses between the teeth, the bleeding from the gums is stopped and the teeth bleached. Teeth discoloured by tobacco and betel leaf and nut are easily bleached by most of these twigs if used daily.

The action of the twig-brush is similar to that of the modern tooth-brush used with some form of dentifrice. One disadvantage there is, however, of the tooth-brush, namely, the brush once used remains a source of re-infection at its subsequent use and has, therefore, to be kept in some sort of antiseptic solution; while the twigs can be thrown away after one use; the twig is, moreover, available anywhere, fresh and of variety.

Now, cleanliness of the mouth is of special importance in our country. Pyorrhœa alveolaris (or flow of pus from the sockets of the teeth) is a common affection in the tropics and not infrequently results from neglected dental hygiene. The teeth should be thoroughly cleaned with a brush of some sort. Any part of the teeth where food constantly lodges is likely to decay sooner or later, as the food ferments giving rise to acidity, which has a corrosive action on the enamel and dentine of the teeth and leads

to dental caries. Hence it is necessary that scrupulous cleanliness of the teeth should be observed.

During the plucking of the twigs the following *Mantras* have to be uttered :

Āyuh balam yaśo varehah prajñā paśur vasoonicha, Brahma-prajñām cha medhāmcha twam no dehi vanaspate.

“O Lord of the Forest, give us long life, strength, fame, lustre, progeny, cattle, riches too. Give us, O Lord, Supreme Wisdom-Divine, memory and intellect.”

A true Hindu will not needlessly injure even the lowest object of God's creation having life. To him a tree is as much a manifestation of the Divine Wisdom and Power as man himself; and the Devās engaged in the building up of a flower or leaf love their creation with much fond regard as “the artist who paints his picture does the semblance.”

The man who through thoughtlessness or ignorance injures these divine works incurs the displeasure of these elemental workers. Hence the Hindu in plucking a flower or twig prays to the Supreme Being and asks the permission of the industrious ones who have made it. By the very fact that he recognises their labour and appreciates their actions, he propitiates the Sylvan gods and gets their good-will and blessing.

According to Manu: “The early-morning bath should necessarily be brief; but if the person is not in good health, he need not have the morning bath, but may content himself with a mid-day one. Every Gr̥hastha is required to bathe twice. The early-morning bath should be done before the Sun rises, i. e., when the Eastern sky is tinged with the dim rays of the rising Sun. Persons in ill-health need not take a head-bath, but wash the body and face, or have a sponging with a wet cloth.

“The morning bath from its very nature must be quickly and briefly done; no oil should be used. Flowing water is the best for baths; in its absence tank or well water may be used. The least is water stored in vessels and used after a time (as it becomes very chill).

“For cleaning the body clay (removed from particular sources as mentioned above) is again mentioned. The rubbing should be done with the repetition of certain *Mantras*, which mean :

"By horses trod, by chariots charged, O Earth,
 By Viṣṇu's step encased. Remove my sins,
 O, Mr̥ttikē, Whatever ill-deeds I may have done.
 From Primeval Ocean vast uplifted by Kṛṣṇa,
 hundred-armed boar,
 Salutation to thee, the producer of all creatures
 and of good deeds.
 O, pervade all my body and free me from all sins."

In place of clay powdered pulse (green-gram) is also mentioned.

Now, powdered pulse, effectively cleanses the skin, has a bland action on it and tends to wash away the fatty secretions of the body quite as well as soap. But no mention is made of soap in the Smṛtis, as soap is of course a much later discovery.

But soap is a far better substitute to these, it is a good disinfectant, has an emollient action on the skin, has in solution great penetrating properties, so that it can reach the minute pores of the sweat-glands and bring out from them the fatty secretion with dead epithelium.

There may, however, be an objection to the use of soap on the ground that it is prepared from the action of an alkali on animal fat. True, most soaps may be prepared in that way, but an equally good soap can be made from vegetable oils as well. And most of the toilet soaps are prepared from vegetable oils only, like olive oil, cocoanut oil, ground-nut oil, dhoop oil and red palm-oil (the oil only is red, not the palm).

Thus, the Hindu ever accustomed to look at the out-side world as the symbol or reflection of the inner, can be said to have joined to his outer ablutions the idea of inner purification. As he washes the outer body he repeats certain Mantras for the purification of the inner bodies and thus weaves his religion into the commonest incidents of daily life.

3

Cleanliness

Most of the ancient religions gave a prominent place to cleanliness, and in some of them it acquired a definite relationship to disease. The followers of Zoroaster could not travel by sea very conveniently, they were forbidden to defile the sea under penalty.

Women were held "unclean" under a variety of circumstances, as at menstrual periods or at child birth, which were occasions requiring unusual precautions in order to recover cleanliness after these physiological processes. Even to this day the Parsi home sets apart a room for the monthly seclusion of women.

Among the Greeks marriage was preceded by a ritual of purification, and the "marriage bath" was one of the most essential items in the wedding-rites. Death and dead bodies produced uncleanness that required purification by "water, fire and smoke".

The evolution of the idea of cleanliness reached an important hygienic stage with the Hebrews. While its objective was religious, we now find that the Hebrew ritual afforded equally essential protection from dangers of disease. It is said that the Book of Leviticus contains a remarkable collection of sanitary regulations. The minute directions regarding foods that were considered unclean have greater significance than their religious purpose. The purification of the woman after child birth may be easily interpreted as a sanitary measure, if consideration is given to what was required of an unclean person. The ritual with reference to leprosy presents the most striking example of a combined religious and hygienic application of the idea of cleanliness. It reads almost like the work of the modern Health Officer. It sets a standard of biological cleanliness, which sanitarians are still struggling to attain.

The prominent place accorded to bathing in certain religions has been responsible for the establishment of cleanliness as an important factor in life. While much of our bathing is done for other reasons than health the results of a clean actively functioning skin are well recognised values.

The most significant step in the evolution of our modern idea of cleanliness arose out of the establishment of the true relationship of filth and dirt to disease. In earlier times dirt was considered not only the vehicle but the actual generator of disease. Dust was so frequently associated with pestilence that it was thought to be dangerous and so was dreaded. But we have now learnt that dirt is not dangerous, because it is "of the earth earthy" but only because it may act as a vehicle for maintenance or distribution of living microbes of disease.

The psychological relationship of cleanliness is of significance. The association of cleanliness with beauty led to a new interest in bathing as an adjunct to feminine charm. At first it was considered somewhat beneath the male, but its general acceptance by both sexes has come with the realisation of the value of the feeling of well-being resulting from bodily cleanliness.

Cleanliness is not merely an æsthetic adornment though doubtless an acquired taste. It is above all a sanitary safeguard, the importance of which has been learnt by hard experience. In other words, to be clean is in a large measure to be safe from infectious disease; and cleanliness applies not only to the person but extends also to the personal environment.

The feeling of well-being produced by a satisfactory bath after work involving soiling of the body by dirt or perspiration is well known. This effect is more than a mere mechanical removal of extraneous materials, it means definitely improved functioning of the entire system.

Cleanliness of clothes produces a favourable psychological effect upon the average individual, and even the most phlegmatic individual (*tāmasic*) has his feeling and tone improved by clean clothing, though he may get apparent joy from a dirty one.

Environmental cleanliness is a highly important factor in satisfaction. This is especially true when food is related to the idea of uncleanness. Any suggestion of dirt connected with food or food-stuff brings almost a universal dissatisfaction, disgust and vomiting. The same results if cooking vessels are also unclean. Most of these emotional reactions are unsound.

It is to biological cleanliness or freedom from bacteria that health owes its greatest debt. As living microbes, as is well known, are the real causes of disease, freedom from these means freedom from disease.

The cleanliness of personal environment has equally great hygienic value. No one should use the common drinking cup as there may be "many a germ betwixt the cup and the lip". Contaminated water and infected milk should be excluded, or rendered clean and free from bacteria as by boiling before use. Purification by cooking is one of the greatest sanitary advance ever made by man and is the only means of rendering a food safe for consumption.

Personal cleanliness is as important as the cleanliness of our houses, streets and places of resort. The public should be convinced of the usefulness of cleanly surroundings. This can be accomplished by proper instruction of children and adults in the technic of cleanliness based upon proper knowledge, and the knowledge should be translated into habits.

Habits of Cleanliness. Cleanliness is largely a matter of habit and is a desirable quality. Habits of cleanliness may be acquired by the passive influence exerted upon individuals by a clean environment. Children and adults forced to live constantly in unclean surroundings seldom maintain a high standard of personal cleanliness, and the first step in a proper set for the desired quality is to provide a satisfactory environment. Of equal importance with the environment are the examples set by the associates of the individual. Clean habits by the adult members of a household make greater impression on the child than all precept and advice.

Active participation is the other factor in habit formation. If the individual can be convinced of the benefits of cleanliness, and induced to apply them thoughtfully and sufficiently often, then habit will be established, and once established it becomes his second nature and will be a valuable guide all through his life in protection from disease.

Bathing. Throughout history and in most religions bathing has had a place as a sacred rite. Oriental religions particularly of the warm climates have incorporated bathing in their religious ceremonies.

Rome was noted for her gorgeous baths conducted in a manner that became an impossible luxury. The practice of bathing declined, they say, among the early Xians because purification of the body was considered to be detrimental to the development of the soul. The revival of the popularity of the bath came through the discovery of the court-beauties that cleanliness and beauty seemed to have a causal relation with all kinds of devices and materials to aid in cleanliness.

Washing the hands and feet before saying prayers or before meals has no doubt its origin on the hygienic effect of keeping the hands and nails clean. Biting the nails is, of course, an uncleanly habit and particularly dangerous in the tropics, as intestinal

infections such as hook-worms, round and thread worms, dysentery are very likely to be carried in this manner.

In the Tropics especially there is a constant danger of contracting some forms of skin-disease—such as dhobi-itch and barber's itch—through clothing, hair-combs, shaving razors and shaving brushes. Each man must have his own shaving set and should not depend upon the barber however clean his kit be. Soap should always be used for a shave as soap is a good disinfectant and prevents conveyance of skin disease and even the syphilitic poison.

Exercise

The maintenance of health in the normal organism is determined largely by the proper relation of the two great factors—activity and rest; and exercise taken with due regard to the individual requirements of age, sex, occupation and capacity helps not only in maintaining health but is a valuable adjunct to recovery from disease.

A moderate amount of exercise is, therefore, necessary if the body is to be properly developed in youth and maintained in a healthy state all through one's life-time. Many of the ailments of people leading sedentary lives are mostly due to neglect of physical exercise, and no amount of care in dieting or drugging will sufficiently make up the deficiency.

Nothing in the field of Hygiene has been more definitely established than the fact that muscular exercise is essential to health; and the general advice given is that every normal individual should take regular exercise, vigorous and general enough to involve the use of the large muscles of the trunk and limbs, and pursued far enough to induce perspiration and stimulate circulation and respiration.

Exercise compels increased depth and rate of respiration, and the result is more effective oxygenation of the blood, increased elimination of Carbon Dioxide and increased Oxygen supply to the tissues. By deep breathing the blood is well oxygenated. The respiratory movements and particularly those of the diaphragm act on the abdominal circulation, and when respiration is deepened by exercise a far more active circulation is maintained in all the organs of the body including the bowels, which are thus massaged as it were, and constipation is thereby prevented.

Exercise increases tissue activities and heat production and stimulates the utilisation of nutrition from food and indirectly the appetite; and the increased circulation and elimination brought about by exercise influence the life of nerve cells and also improve the control of nervous and mental functions. This is a highly important factor in solving the difficult problem relating to nervous control and sufficiently well explains the benefits of Yogic Āsanas, of Prāṇāyāma and Soorya Namaskārs of the Hindus. Hence suitable exercise does not only improve the body but the mind also, the brain becomes alert and active; and given a good intellect the man who comes to prominence in life is the man possessed of most endurance, one who can get on in life with perhaps less sleep and can do harder mental work and for more hours at a stretch.

This is an important economic health principle to be remembered by students and businessmen alike.

CHAPTER III

THE HINDU DIETARY

The Hindu dietary is largely founded on economic principles, but from long experience of climatic conditions, religious and social customs and from the fact that nature yields abundance of vegetable food without much of exertion, came to be mainly vegetarian. It appears to have reached perfection even in the days of the Āyurveda, which recognised that "food is the source of growth, strength, health, colour (as opposed to pallor, from want of blood) and contentment; it is the cause of ill-health also when taken injudiciously".

Brahmāderapi lokasya āhārah sthiti utpatti vināśahetuh, āhārāt eva abhivṛddhiḥ balam ārogyam varṇa indriya prasādascha tathā āhāra vaiśamyāt asvāsthyaṁ.

The Āyurveda also recognised that "Physicians who are ignorant of the properties and proper use of food-materials are not able to keep people fit and prevent disease". *Nahi anavabuddha swabhāvāḥ bhiṣajāḥ swasthānu vṛttim roga nigrahanam kartum samarthāḥ.*

The importance of a wholesome diet in the treatment of disease

in preference even to drugs was also recognised. Thus, *Pathye-sati gadārtāsya kimauśadha niṣevanam—Pathye-asati gadārtāsya kimauśadha niṣevanam*.

“When the patient is on proper diet, what is the need for medicine? When he is not on proper diet what is the use of medicine?” (*Lolambarājiya*)

The importance of a well-balanced diet and of variety for the maintenance of perfect health and freedom from disease, was also recognised; and so the diet came to consist mainly of cereals and grains, tubers and roots, nuts, fruits and vegetables, oils, milk and milk-products (like curds (*dahi*), butter and ghee, and butter-milk)—all in proper quantity and proportions, and in a palatable, easily digestible and assimilable form. Common salt or rock-salt, and the rest of the *ṣaḍrasās* (the six-tastes) were the necessary accessories. Curds or butter-milk usually formed the last course of dinner, and fruits and betel the desserts after food.

The value of cow's milk as a perfect and easily digestible food for adults and invalids, as a sole diet for infants and growing children for a considerable length of time, and as a food that aids the digestion of other proteins combined with it, was also evidently known, as is proved by the innumerable forms of *khāḍya* and invalid foods mentioned in the *Āyurveda*, in most of which milk and its products form the chief ingredients.

With this object the Hindu reared the cow, and held her in great reverence as the *Kāma-Dhenu* (the yielder of one's desires). And milk was known as *payah* or *Amritam* (life-giver); and its combination with curds, ghee, sugar and honey formed the *Panchāmṛt* (the five life-giving principles) in common use in Hindu rituals.

The *Gṛhastha* (the house-holder) would not fail to set apart a handful of cooked food for his cow—*gogrāsa*—before he eats. He ate his food in pleasurable surroundings as in the company of a friend or guest (*Atithi*). His rule (of the table) at dinner was *hita-bhuk*, *mita-bhuk* and *kāla-bhuk*; that is, he ate whatever is agreeable, ate moderately and at the proper time or hour of the day, *kāle bhojanam Ātreya*h.

“Overeating goes against health, long life and the attainment of *swarga* and *punya*” says Manu, “and is disapproved by the world; it should therefore be avoided”.

As to the desirability of pleasurable surroundings during dinner, Manu has also the following:

"Having washed, the twice-born should eat food always with a pleasant (collected) mind; after eating he should rinse his mouth well and touch the *indriyas* also with water."

Now, the *Ātithi* (a-tithi=no special time for his arrival) is not necessarily a friend or an invited guest, he may arrive *any time* of the day or night, there is no fixed time at which he may arrive. Nobody, friend or foe, coming to a Hindu's door at any time of the day or night for food and shelter, should be denied courtesy and hospitality (*satkāra*, *ātithya*) due to him, on the principle: *chettuh pārśwagatām chhāyām nopasamharate drumah*. "The tree does not of course withdraw its shade or shelter even from him that approaches it for felling it."

In fact the *Ātithi* is virtually a Devatā in human form coming to one's door to test one's sincerity of faith and devotion. He should not, therefore, be allowed to go un-attended to and disappointed (*bhagnāśah*) or dissatisfied, as this is considered an act of *Adharma* or sin. "None should be denied a place of rest—this ought to be the solemn vow."

Na karichana Vasatau pratyā chakṣīta : tadvratām :

(Tait. Up. III, 10)

Ātithi-satkāra therefore comes under the heading of the *Āhnikā* or daily duties of the Hindus, and is a *nitya-karma* (obligatory or religious rite).

The Indian Curds (*Dahi*)

In the course of their investigation on the organism in Indian Curds or *dahi*, writes N. V. Joshi of the Bio-chemical Labs. of the Fergusson College, Poona, that they found about the end of 1949 a species of yeast of the genus *torula*, which is considered to be an entirely new one because of the Bio-chemical reactions and physiological activities displayed by it, and hence the new *torula* is named by them as *torula dahi*.

It was found in all the samples of *dahi* examined at a number of places all over India. In fact, Indian curds may be considered its natural habitat. Its function in the *dahi* is rather interesting. It supplies Vit. B (complex) for the proper growth of the lactic-acid bacteria which turn our milk sour.

Now, when milk is converted into dahi, the milk-sugar (lactose) becomes converted into lactic acid; and the medicinal properties of the lactic acid as well as of the lactic-acid bacteria contained in dahi, in the treatment of certain intestinal disorders like colitis, dysentery, enteritis and fermentative diarrhoea of the nature of sprue, have long been known to the Hindus evidently, as curds (rather butter-milk) formed the essential diet in such diseases. It is only lately, however, that western scientists have explained this view of the ancient Hindus; and according to Prof. Metchnikoff, the action of lactic acid and the lactic-acid bacteria is on the fermentative bacteria in the intestines, especially *B. Coli*, and is therefore a beneficial one; so much so, that Bulgarian milk (*koumiss*, fermented mare's milk) was once regarded as a panacea for all human ills, and that its daily use tended towards longevity. Butter-milk thus came to be used by western physicians in the dietetic treatment of sprue, colitis, fermentative diarrhoea, constipation, gout, arteriosclerosis (or pipe-stem arteries associated with high blood pressure) and some forms of skin disease and erysipelas, the last four having been proved to be brought about by intestinal toxæmia. In the *Āyurveda* also butter-milk is spoken of in the same strain :

*Yathā Surāṇām Amṛtam pradhānam
Tathā narāṇām bhrūvi takramāhuḥ
Natakra dagdhāḥ prabhavanti rogāḥ
Natakra sevī vyathate kadāchit.*

"Just as *amṛta* (Nectar) is indispensable for the gods in Heaven so is butter-milk for humans on Earth. No disease under the scorching effects of butter-milk shall augment or grow worse; nor does one that uses butter-milk everyday suffer from disease whatsoever." (*Śaligrāma Nighantu*)

Even the vitamins, which were discovered by Modern Science only about four decades ago, were not quite unknown to the Hindus. They had known by experience about the existence of these food-elements and their importance to good health and vigour, although they were not able to demonstrate their chemical nature now made possible by modern means. The use of germinated (sprouted) green gram (*mung*) and the tender greens of *Agasthi* (*sesbania grandiflora*) and *ekpāni* (one-leaved) shrub [*hydrocotyle Asiatica*, *uruga*, *brahmi*, *mandookaparni* (Sams), *ondalai* (Can),

timire (Tulu), *vallari* (Tam), *kodangat* (Mal), *Saraswati-ākulu* (Tel)] has long been prevalent among the Hindus as the most essential pick-me-up for the lassitude of the previous day's fast as of *Ekādaśi*. So also the use of leavened preparations like *iddlis*, *hittos*, *kadabu* and *surnalis* and other varieties of sponge-cakes in our daily use. *Ekpāni* is an excellent nervine tonic.*

The destructive effects on vitamins, especially Vit. C of cooking, canning or otherwise preserving fruits and vegetables, were also known evidently to the ancients, and some part of fruits, nuts, tubers and vegetables were taken raw, rather "unfired"—as salads and *pachadis* as is the modern vogue especially with the vitamin—faddists.

Now, Vit. C is usually contained in sprouted grains, fruits and fresh green vegetables. It has lately been discovered that the common Indian gooseberry (*phyllanthus emblica*, *Āvla*, *Āmalaka*, *Dhātree*, *Nellikāi*) contains maximum amount of Vit. C, bulk for bulk, of all fruits including oranges and lemons, and that this vitamin is not much affected by storage and various methods of preparation and conservation. *Avla* is perhaps the richest natural store of Vit. C known in an edible form, the fresh juice containing nearly 20 to 30 times as much Vit. C as orange-juice; a single fruit is thus equivalent in Vit. C—contents to one or two large oranges. *Avla* has been long included in Āyurvedic medicine, as a tonic (*rasāyana*). Fresh *Avla* was found to be most effective against scurvy, when an outbreak of this disease occurred in 1940 in the Hissar Famine Area. *Avla* fruit and the tree-wood was among the important ingredients in the *Kāya-kalpa* treatment undergone by the late Pundit Mālavīyāji of Benaras a few years ago.

There is no doubt, then, that most of the basic principles on which modern dietetics is founded were known to the Hindus. And Chevers, the pioneer Surgeon of Calcutta, well-known as the author of a monumental work on Indian Medical Jurisprudence, wrote exactly a century ago about the dietary of the Hindus as follows: "It is certain that the Law-givers who prescribed for the people of India a diet consisting mainly of vegetable food and water, the lighter kinds of animal food, such as fish, pigeons and

* "Gotukola" is a Singhalese term for *hydrocotyle Asiatica* (*ekpāni*). Dr. Hoover of Ceylon is experimenting with its alkaloid for leprosy, as the drug has long been considered a good remedy for that disease in that Island.

goat's flesh being only occasionally introduced and in moderate quantity, judged almost as physiologically as they could have done had they studied at the feet of Liebig and Prout."*

The Hindu's classification of food from point of view of spiritual practice and development is founded on the theory of *Triguṇās* or the three dispositions—*Sattwam* or goodness, *Rajas* or passion and *Tamas* or dullness—and on the principle that "the faith of every man is in accordance with his natural disposition"—*Sattwānuroopā sarvasya śraddhā bhavati Bhārata. (Gita XVII, 3)* "Foods that are sweet, fatty, nourishing and agreeable help in promoting Sattwa-guna, and promote longevity, vitality, strength and health. Foods that are bitter, sour, salted or overhot, dry and burning (or thirst-producing) promote the Rajo-guna; these foods are said to cause grief, pain and disease. Food that is not freshly cooked or cooked overnight, which is tasteless, putrid and stale, which is of the leavings or offal and which is unclean—such foods promote the Tamo-guna, and should be avoided. (*Gita XVII, 7-10*)

"The *Triguṇās* are the primary constituents of *Prakṛti* and are the bases of all substances; they bind fast in the body "the indestructible embodied one", namely, the Self; of these Sattwam, from its stainlessness, luminousness and freedom from evil, binds by attachment to Happiness and to Knowledge; that is to say, it binds the Self by the consciousness of happiness and knowledge in the shape of "I am happy," "I am wise" through *Avidyā* (Ignorance).

Rajas is of the nature of passion giving rise to desire and attachment, it binds fast the Self by attachment to action. *Tamas* is born of ignorance, causing delusion or non-discrimination. It binds fast to the Self by miscomprehension, indolence and sleep. Thus, Sattwam attaches to happiness, *Rajas* to action, while *Tamas*, shrouding or veiling discrimination, attaches to miscomprehension. Again, when through every sense (or gateway of perception) the light of intelligence shines, then Sattwam can be said to be predominant. Greed, activity, unrest (or agitation with joy), longing—these arise when *Rajas* is predominant; and darkness (or absence of discrimination) and its results (inertness, miscomprehension and delusion) do arise when *Tamas* is predominant. (*Gita XIV, 5 to 13*)

* These were the leading Physiologists of the time.

Hence, Says the Gita (VI, 17), *yuktāhāra vihārasya yukta chetasya karmasu, yukta swapnāvabodhasya yogo bhavati duḥkhaḥ*. "To him who is temperate in eating and recreation, in his effort for work, and in sleep and wakefulness, Yoga becomes the destroyer of misery."

Now according as they promote either Rajas or Tamas certain articles of food have been tabooed from the Hindu dietary, such as animal foods like meat, fish and eggs, and also spices and condiments like chillies, onions, garlic, asafetida, etc. Animal food is tabooed also as its preparation involves *himsā* or killing of God's creatures. Spices are powerful stimulants and excitants of emotions, lust and passion; and whatever may be their medicinal value in the treatment of actual disease, their daily use is not advised, they being unnecessary stimulants, sexual excitants and injurious to the digestive organs, and also obnoxious and creators of "liquor-thirst".

It will be shown elsewhere in these pages that highly-spiced meat-dishes tend to produce an abnormal thirst which requires something "stronger than water" to quench, and that the free use of condiments intensifies the stimulating effects of the "extractives" contained in meat, which are themselves, apart from their accompaniments, stimulating to a good extent.

Generally speaking, nations consuming large quantities of meat as food are, as a rule, noted for an excessive consumption of alcoholic liquors, as the craving for alcohol can be overcome only with a meat diet; whereas, the craving loses its hold on the victim when a non-stimulating bland diet (*sāttvik* diet) consisting of cereals, milk, fruits, nuts and green vegetables is adopted.

As a rule bodily activities are very much reduced in the tropics, and the digestive functions are undoubtedly not so vigorous as in the cold and temperate climates. It is from this consideration also that the Hindus should have formulated their dietary. The European coming out to tropical countries cannot easily give up his original dietary habits of a temperate climate, but continues to use a high protein diet, consisting mostly of meats he was accustomed to, which is apt to leave a small faecal residue; this combined with the lesser tonicity of the intestinal musculature consequent on the tropical heat (with its enervating effect) tends to produce constipation and intestinal toxæmia; sometimes mental distur-

bances like insomnia and tropical neurasthenia result, necessitating an early "return home". And if with this form of dietary alcohol is also used, a tendency for sprue, dysentery with its sequela (tropical abscess of the liver), neurasthenia and anæmia develops, leading to a condition of permanent invalidism through the rest of life.

Certain food articles like potatoes and papaya are objected to by orthodox Hindus, so also chillies. One is not sure on what grounds they are objected to; maybe, they are apt to develop Rajas or Tamas, but of which too one cannot be sure either, a possible explanation is that being foreign (*mlecha**) introductions into India by the Spanish and the Portuguese only about 1500 A. D., the Hindus were not inclined to adopt them in their dietary.

But cashew fruits and pine-apples are also foreign, yet they are commonly the Hindu's favourites. The only plausible explanation seems to be then that the Hindu will not usually adopt anything in his diet which is not sanctioned by or which is prohibited by the Smṛtis; and these later introductions, of course, have not been mentioned in them.

Now, potato is a tuber (*kandamul*), contains starch in abundance but proteins in small quantity only, a large amount of Vit. C and salts of Calcium and Potassium and Phosphorus; it also yields more Vit. B and Iron than milled cereals. As an article of diet potato is therefore recommended to replace part of the starch of highly-milled cereals in a diet. It is easily digestible, bland and not likely to excite emotions or passions in man and is therefore a Sāttvik food, to which no Smṛtis can object.

One disadvantage, however, is mentioned that potatoes are not suited to constitute the staple diet of man, they are much too bulky and contain too little protein in proportion to their starch; and if one should live on potatoes alone, about 6 lbs. of them may be required for his daily requirements of energy. This quantity is of course unduly bulky, weighing as it does about three times as much as an ordinary mixed diet. The result of the continued use of such diet will be undue burdening of the stomach and the bowels, producing dyspepsia, dilatation of the stomach and diarrhoea. The so-called "potato-belly" of the Irish peasant is an example of such a result.

* *Mlecha* means a jungle-dweller or "heathen".

This latter, however, is no sign of Tamas, and the Irish wit is proverbial.

Papaya contains in addition to about 12 p. c. sugars and traces of protein, large amounts of Vit. A and Vit. C. It is a good laxative and is useful in cases of piles. It can be given even to children both in health and disease. It is the most economic of the tropical fruits and is easily grown. The unripe fruit can also be used as an article of diet; the rind contains a digestive ferment—papain—allied to pepsin of the gastric juice and capable of digesting protein matter. For medicinal use papain is a good substitute to *pepsini porci*, which being extracted from the stomach-lining of the pig is highly objected to both by Hindus and Moslems as well. Papaya is easily grown and does not require particular care; within 10 months from the sowing of the seed one can have a ripe fruit or fruits. Its cultivation should therefore be encouraged especially in these days of famine and malnutrition.

One important consideration why certain foodstuffs—like onions, cabbages, carrots and radishes—are not usually eaten by the Hindus is the objectionable odour that they emit while being eliminated from the system, and also the tendency of certain others—as some varieties of beans, tubers like *alocasia*, and mushrooms, (which is purely a vegetable growth)—is that they are apt to produce poisonous or allergic symptoms especially in those with an idiosyncrasy.

Though not easily intelligible to the modern mind there is no denying that the Trigunā theory is founded on a rational basis, and that its conclusions at any rate are in perfect accord with the teachings of modern Medicine and Hygiene.

Now the Hindu, we have seen, is prevented by his religious customs from eating various kinds of food. What authority there is in religion for these prohibitions, it is difficult to know, when the Kashmiri Brahmins can eat meat, the Bengalis fish, the Kshatriyas all kinds of nonvegetarian food except beef, and yet remain *orthodox*. In any case food is presumably a matter for the medical science and not for religion. And yet the Hindus would deny medicine its sphere and allow religious customs to dictate what they should eat. One of the most important things done in India in recent times was the experiment conducted under Government auspices on the nutritive value of the food eaten in different parts

of India. What the experiment proved is that the food eaten by the Hindus in what may be described as the orthodox areas of Hinduism, Bengal and Madras, had not sufficient nutritive value. No wonder that Dr. Moonje, the champion of militant Hinduism, is never tired of emphasising the necessity of a scientific re-arrangement of Hindu dietary as a preliminary to all reforms.

The Drink-Evil

There can be no question that the Ancients had known of the hilarious effects of intoxicating drinks, and they regarded them as "a means of drowning cares and stimulating dullness into wild joy divinely bestowed upon man". They drank them solemnly at their religious feasts and offered to their gods also. Thus, we read of Indra, the Heaven-God of the Hindus, reeling drunk with the libations of the sacred Soma-juice offered by his devotees, and in later periods of the Greeks singing in bacchanal processions the praises of Dionysos, who made the whole world happy by his "care-dispelling" juice of the grapes.

The juice of the Soma-plant was a favourite drink of the early Aryan settlers of India centuries before the Christian Era.

What exactly was the Soma-plant is not known, though a number of plants such as *cannabis Indica*, *ephedra vulgaris*, *asclepias acida* have been suggested by Chopra.

But even at such early days there seems to have arisen an opposite doctrine, and the guardians of religion sensible to the evils of intoxicants proclaimed not only that excess in them was unworthy and hateful, but even the mere tasting of them was a Sin. The Brahmins, although the libations of the sacred Soma still remains a tradition among the Hindu religious rites, pronounce drinking of liquor or habitual use of any intoxicants as one of the Five Great Sins. Even in the old rival religion of Buddhism one of the precepts or commandments that the new adept promises to obey is that forbidding the use of intoxicants of all sorts. The religion of Mahammad, though in a large measure the outcome of the religions of the Jews and Xians cast off the ancient sacredness of wine and forbade its use as an "abomination" (*Harām*). Infact, there is no religion which permits the use of intoxicant drinks or drugs.

Nevertheless, distilled spirits were known early in the East but

came into use among the western nations about the Middle Ages and spread rapidly among them being considered the "water of life" (or aqua vitæ, as the modern word "whisky" indicates), so much so their employment as a habitual stimulant is today perhaps the greatest evil prevailing among the civilised nations of the world, bringing about in the lower strata of the population a state of physical and moral degradation hardly paralleled in the worst ages of History.

India has been the home of temperance from time immemorial as her principal religions and codes of Ethics all taught temperance not only in the matter of alcohol but of all kinds of intoxicants. But today we see drink has become the commonest evil of our Country, and exists not so much among the unlettered villagers (among whom liquor-taking is a social stigma) as among the industrial workers and the so called educated societies in towns and cities. The labourers took it in the absence of a recreation after the hard day's toil, whereas among the educated and well-to-do classes it was regarded as an instrument of "good fellowship".

This "good fellowship in the beginning leads to bad citizenship" in the end; and the formal "good luck and good health" wished each other at socials generally ends in ill-luck and ill-health. To such a deadly evil the golden advice applies, "Touch not, taste not, handle not. Truly wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging, and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise". Medical opinion has never been more unanimous in respect of the drink-evil.

The only way to get rid of this enemy is to cut the drink squarely off and to adopt a simple non-meat diet consisting of cereals, nuts, fruits, vegetables, milk, etc. It is said that the free use of fruits brings the system back to a new condition of health in which the old appetite can be entirely cast off. Moral strength is, however, required for this purpose, and nothing brings it like Prayer and Submission to the Divine Will, as He alone can come to the rescue of the fallen victim and no human being can.

CHAPTER IV

THE HINDU IDEALS OF MARRIAGE

Marriage to a Hindu is not a contract, but a sacred trust, a re-union of the two Souls; the two Souls actually unite to fulfil the ideal of life and prepare themselves as "pilgrims" of the Jivayātrā, to realise the fullest spirituality. One cannot surpass the other; in all their social functions the husband and wife are equal partners, the wife being known as the *Ardhāngi* of the husband. The moment a man and a woman unite in marriage, separation ceases for ever, for good or evil they are one. In the marriage ceremony each says "Let my heart be thy heart, let thine be mine" in the presence of the Sacred Fire (Agnisākshi); next they both watch the Polar Star, Dhruva, the symbol of "constancy and faithfulness". They thus form one Soul, even death cannot separate them.

Now, *Sati* or *Sahagaman* was not a forced thing as we read: It was the ideal of one-ness. The Hindu woman never cared to live apart from her husband. Body meant nothing, it may encase the Soul for the time being, but that is all; and Death is nothing beside eternity with the husband.

"Life of my life, Death's bitter sword,
Hath severed us like a broken wood,
Rent us in twain who are but one.

Shall the flesh survive when the Soul is gone?"

"It was a splendid courage and a beautiful faith" says Edwin Arnold, "that inspired these Indian wives". "Witness that I die for my Beloved by his side" was the farewell of the *Sati*.

Even now we sometimes hear of women going to *Sati* in spite of legal prohibition. But whether seek *Sati* or not, the ideal Hindu woman remains the same, and she carries the memory of her husband, and husband alone, all through her life. This heroic devotion abounds in all our history and is the legacy of the Hindu woman to-day.

It is the Hindu woman that has kept the torch of Spirituality alight in our Country all these years, she is still keeping it alight now. India's torch is burning, "burning in the bush as Moses saw it," as well as in our homes.

Adherence to the above tenets, however, should go a long way towards prevention of mal-adjustment and unhappiness of married life and civil action for Divorce and Damages.

* * * * *

Certain questions regarding marriage in this Country especially deserve our attention from both hygienic and economic considerations, as they relate mostly to our present social customs, such as Infant-betrothal, Infant-marriage and marriage among blood-relations and *sagotras*. These, however, are forbidden (*nisheda*) by Manu and other Law-givers of the Hindus. Luckily, the first two are things of the past, since the passing of the Child-Marriage Restraint Act of 1928—The Sarda Act—by which no person, if a male under 18 years of age, and if a female under 15 years, can contract a valid marriage.*

A. Infant-Betrothal

The disadvantage of this is that not only are the parties to the marriage disposed of without being themselves consulted, but in the long interval between the betrothal and the actual consummation anything is possible, and disease or other circumstances might render one or other of the parties quite unsuited to married life; moreover, consummation of the marriage at a very early age is also encouraged by the practice, and if the girl becomes a widow religion demands that she be condemned to perpetual celibacy all through her life.

B. Early-Marriage

From a purely physiological point of view also early marriage is to be condemned for the reason, that sexual indulgence in either sex before their physical development is complete is disastrous to health. It causes lack of manliness and vigour in the male, and it exposes the immature female to the dangers and risks of pregnancy and parturition (delivery). And a mother who has to provide nutriment for herself as well as for the baby in the womb is likely to prove unequal to either task; the result is that the children born of such mothers are less robust and less vigorous than those born of mature parents. In fact, one cannot imagine how an immature girl of 13 or 14 can bring into the world a strong and healthy child.

* Child-Marriage Restraint (Amendment) Act of 1949.

Even the act of delivery, which is by itself a natural or physiological process, has to be often helped in such cases by surgical means, which are in themselves not free from risk especially on women of low vitality. Child-marriage with poor food and repeated pregnancies, are the potent cause of still-birth and infantile-mortality, and is one of the most important causes of the degeneration of the race. No wonder there is no country in the world where still-births and infant mortality are so high as India.

It has, however, been argued in favour of early marriage that the suppression of the sexual function must have a bad effect on health, and that, therefore, marriage should take place in both sexes even at puberty. This argument seems to be based on a wrong assumption; for, statistical evidence goes to show that the mortality among those married before the 20th year is very high in both sexes. In fact no girl can be said to be fully mature or developed before she is 18 and no man before he is 20. Manu, however, states that the male should marry only at 24, which is generally the age at which he finishes his studies at the Guru's feet, then only he can marry and become a Gr̥hastha, a house-holder; and that the female should marry only at puberty, which is generally reached in our Country about the 14th year. No girl, therefore, who has the good of her Country at heart and of her progeny and race should, according to modern Science, marry before she is 18, and no man before he is 20.

C. Inter-marriage of Blood-relations

Inter-marriage of blood-relations (consanguinity of marriage) is often objectionable, because the children born of such parents have double (one from the mother's and the other from father's side) chance of inheriting any family weakness or disease that may have existed among their ancestors. A neurotic temperament or a tendency to bodily or mental disease is thus more surely inherited. Cretinism is said to be favoured in this manner and the risk of certain hereditary forms of paralysis, congenital deaf-mutism, retinitis pigmentosa with night-blindness, epilepsy, insanity and still-births is said to be furthered. Further inter-marriage within the narrow circle of blood-relations is a fruitful cause of social degeneration and decay. It is said that the East-End Londoners who intermarry among themselves, all practically members of the

same family, do not see the fourth generation. They die out without leaving any issue unless they go out and marry from the country and thus bring fresh blood into the family-stock. For the same reason *sagotra* marriages also are condemned.

On the other hand, if the family be a vigorous one and a healthy one, the inter-marriage of relations may increase desirable traits in the off-spring. This principle is well-known to horse and cattle-breeders and to dog-owners.

Yajñavalkya declares :

"She, the bride, should be of a great family of Śrotriya (students of the Vedas) whose ten ancestors (five from the father's side and five from the mother's side) are renowned, but not of family, though prosperous (or rich in kine, horses, sheep, grains or other property), that has any hereditary disease or taint."

("Hereditary diseases are such as leprosy, epilepsy and the rest. "Taint" is that which enters the system through semen and blood.") Manu, however, adds that "in connecting himself with a wife let him carefully *avoid* the ten following families be they ever so great or rich in kine, horses, sheep, grain or other property, "*viz.*, one which neglects the sacred rites, one in which no male children are born, one in which the Vedas are not studied, one the members of which have thick hair on the body, those which are subject to hæmorrhoids, phthisis, weakness of digestion, epilepsy or leprosy". The same rules apply to the bride-groom by analogy.

Continues Yajñavalkya :

"The bride-groom too should possess these qualifications (and free from the same defects) and be of the same class (or of a higher), be a Śrotriya himself, young, wise, beloved of all, and one whose virile power has been well examined."

Who should not Marry and Why?

According to modern science, there are certain well defined conditions under which it is objectionable to marry :

(1) When the married state and its contingencies would jeopardise the health and perhaps the life of the person, as in cases of grave disease of the heart, of the lungs or of the kidneys, and of greatly contracted pelvis. In such cases death might be the consequence of the marital act or pregnancy or child-birth.

(2) When the person is suffering from a disease likely to be transmitted to the spouse or children, such as, syphilis, leprosy, etc.

(3) If the person is suffering from an actively infectious disease like Tuberculosis, marriage should be strongly protested; but whereas in the case of epileptics or diabetics there is no risk of infection, and some of the children may escape the transmission it is advised against marriage on the ground that some atleast of the children would almost certainly inherit the disease.

(4) In the case of epileptics, alcoholics, opium-eaters and imbeciles it is quite essential that marriage should be prohibited as most certainly in such cases a neurotic class of progeny is the result. Gout and rheumatism are two other conditions usually transmitted to the children, but are not necessarily contra-indications to marriage, as the hereditary tendency can be overcome by an environmental change and good habits of living.

Neurotic conditions of the parents are often transmitted to the offspring and follow what is known as the Mendelian Law:

(1) If both parents are neuropathic or suffering from some form of nervous disease the children will be neuropathic or liable to develop one or another form of nervousness. (2) If both parents are normal all the children will be normal and not capable of transmitting any neuropathic tendency to their progeny. (3) But if one parent is normal and the other neuropathic all children will be normal, but capable of transmitting the neuropathic tendency to their progeny.

D. Sexual Abuse

Excessive sexual indulgence is harmful enough in adult life and much more so in youth. It gives rise to general nervous depression with mental and muscular weakness and result in premature loss of sexual power, premature old age and often melancholia and other mental disorders. Sexual abuse in the married is the result of ignorance of its bad effects; in the young and the unmarried it is often encouraged by obscene literature, bad company and the lures of prostitution. This is one reason why it is advocated that even young children should not be denied knowledge about sex matters. In fact children cannot be brought up in ignorance of sexual matters and sexual passion, and they must be told the need for controlling that passion. This will sooner

help them in avoiding the evils of abuse. There is no danger in continence, but there is great danger in sexual excess. A certain amount of exercise daily, a non-stimulating diet giving a daily action of the bowels, chastity of thought and avoidance of stimulating literature or pictures will render continence easy and keep the body and mind in a vigorous and healthy condition.

According to the Smṛtis conjugal relations with any person other than the lawful spouse—one united in holy wedlock—constitute one of the five great sins (*Panchamahāpātakāni*). And coition even with one's own wife was permitted only under auspicious asterisks and under pleasurable circumstances; it was, however, forbidden on certain days in the inter-menstrual period, during illness and fasting, during certain phases of the moon, during eclipses, and during pollution (*āshouch*) from death or child-birth in the family. No intercourse was permitted in the day-time.

No sexual coitus was permitted with the wife after conception has taken place, and never after the sixth month of pregnancy, when more definite signs of it are evident. This is usually marked by the celebration of certain ceremonies among the Hindus, viz., *Pumsavanam* and *Simant*; the former should be performed before the foetus begins to move, i. e., before the 18th week of pregnancy, and the latter either in the 6th or 8th month.

Intercourse during pregnancy is positively harmful both to the mother and the foetus inside her and exposes her to the risk of puerperal sepsis after delivery, and medical opinion has never been more unanimous than in this regard.

In the case of lower animals, once the female has been satisfied by the male during the "rut", she will never allow the male to approach her again. In this matter, therefore, man, a higher being, has to learn a useful lesson from the lower animals.

The sanity of the above instructions must, however, be obvious to the modern generation. In the first place venereal disease would be excluded from the community; and secondly, there would be no need for practices like Contraception and Rejuvenation. These are simply fads of modern civilisation, which are admittedly harmful to health and progeny when injudiciously and indiscriminately adopted and without proper medical guidance.

CHAPTER V

MODERN CIVILISATION AND ITS DRAWBACKS

Even the primitive man recognised the importance of fresh air, of sunlight and of pure water for his very existence and worshipped the Elements, the Sun and the Rivers as his Gods. At first he lived an itinerant sort of life fixing his temporary abode in open space preferably near rivers and springs, and moved on to a fresher and cleaner spot when the original habitat became too unclean. He thus lived practically in the open air and sunlight with his body bare, and drank pure water; his food was of the simplest kind and fresh, and consisted at first of fruits and nuts which Nature yielded, flesh of animals which he hunted, fish and fowl, and latterly of cereals and milk when he learnt the art of cultivation and kept cattle and sheep. He worked hard in the day. This gave him appetite and enabled him to digest his food and build his muscles and vitality, secured him the night's rest; made him immune to the ravages of the elements and to disease.

In fact his was a happy life, disease was practically unknown to him, and premature death even from child-birth was rare, and he lived to a ripe old age.

But with the advent of civilisation and culture instead of "advancing unto light" he gradually receded from it. At first he excluded light from his body by clothing it, next he built houses in which he spent most of his time shielding himself and his effects from light. Thus, from the broad day-light of the farm and the forest he led himself "into the shadows of darkness", and when he built the modern city with its cramped houses and narrow streets he made direct sunlight a comparative stranger. Finally, when, with the development of industries and increase of manufacture and consequent rush for town life, the atmosphere became impure, laden with smoke, dust, dirt, toxic gases and fumes, the most vital and all-energising rays of the Sun were practically shut out from him. Constant breathing of such an atmosphere lowered his strength and working efficiency, his vitality, his well-being and his power of resistance to disease. Rickets, tuberculosis and heart-disease were the inevitable result.

While the effects on the body were bad enough those on the mind were worse, as "gloom without made for gloom within" and induced mental depression.

Man next developed a new taste, an appetite for the pleasures of the table. From the fresh and natural food of his early days he slowly went on to refined foods, seasoned foods, artificial foods and preserved foods—all these are devitalised and deficiency foods in the extreme; and took to tea, coffee and liquours—"ales stronger than Adam drank" and smoking. Such life coupled with sedentary habits, excesses of various sorts and late hours of club-life rendered possible by the discovery of electric power and light, upset his digestion, interfered with his rest and rendered him liable to dyspepsia, liver-abscess, gout, rheumatism, diabetes, Bright's disease, high blood-pressure, cancer, etc.

Venereal disease *slowly crept in, in fact, it has almost become a truism to say that "syphilisation was concurrent with civilisation". The sweet pleasures of the table have, after all, led to the "bitter griefs of life".

Lastly, the speed, the stress and keenness of competition of modern industrial and social life shattered his nerves and rendered him unable to stand the strain of civilisation. The result was a general mental weakness perhaps verging on insanity with its suicidal and criminal tendencies.

Thus, paradoxical as it may seem, the blessings of civilisation have given rise to an immense increase in the suicidal rate, new forms of disease of the body and the mind, growing social unrest and a tendency to revolt, a spread of crime, unemployment and poverty and want. The most cultured communities are foremost in spending large sums of money on alcohol and narcotics, and the habitual use of these can generally be traced to the anxiety, stress and worry inseparable under present conditions from civilised

* Syphilis was unknown in India before it was introduced by the sailors of Vasco de Gama at Calicut about 1500 A. D. The Hindu writer Bhāva Misra of the 16th century describes the disease in his Medical treatise, Bhāva Prakāśh written in 1550 under the name of *pharangi* (Portuguese disease). Mercurial treatment for syphilis does not therefore find a place in the old Indian treatises on Medicine either in Charaka and Sushruta or even later works such as Vāgbhata's. *Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya*, but finds a place in Bhāva Misra's work.

living. Material prosperity is largely illusive and life itself is often sacrificed in its attainment.

It is said on good authority that the chief influence of our present-day education and environment of a materialistic civilisation, on modern minds both in the West and elsewhere has been that "the ordinary man leaves religion severely alone".

As a result of this combination spiritual education which has been our birth-right for centuries has now been utterly given up.

Our commonest excuse, however, for this indifference or neglect is "want of time". We have around us so many attractions of modern life, and we have enough time and even to spare, for the enjoyment of nearly all of them; but we put forward this excuse (of want of time) unfortunately in respect of two of the most important necessities of life, viz., Prayer and Physical Exercise, the one aims at spiritual development and the other bodily health and vigour.

In fact, the two should go hand in hand, as without the one the other is not practicable. Neglect of these two essentials can therefore be said to have led us to physical and spiritual bankruptcy.

But the Orient is not so bad in this respect as the more civilised, Occident. At the present moment when age-long values of life are in the melting pot and well-established ideas of conduct are no longer acceptable to people, when we are face to face with wanton destruction and bloodshed and unmerited suffering everywhere, in fact when the entire humanity is being subjected to an outrageous rape by a ruthless thirst for power, does not it naturally occur to anyone—"Is there a God at all? If there is one, why then does He permit all this?" In fact, in the tragedy that is engulfing Europe to-day* and with it practically the whole of the Eastern hemisphere, the common philosophy of Prayer, "Thy Will be done!" has altogether been changed into the "My Will be done" of the Dictators. These would, no doubt, one day be amazed to discover how much more enjoyable their lives would be, if they should substitute "Thy" for "My" in their daily prayer.

Now, however gloomy the above picture be, there is Science, which has been growing steadily with the advancement of civilisation, there is Religion, the outcome of an age-long experience, there

* 1947 when the First Edition of this book appeared.

is the code of Ethics with its "do"s and "dont"s, there is common sense, which all human beings should have but which unfortunately is among the most uncommon things of the world, and above all, the efforts of Hygienists—all these come to man's rescue and lead him to a new realisation, that of a "happier life".

CHAPTER VI

THE FOUR ĀSRAMAS (*Stages of Life*)

The Manuśmṛti says :

"Under instructions of his Guru or even otherwise the student should ever engage in study and in doing service to the Guru."

"The student should refrain from wine, meat, perfumes, garlands, tasty and savoury dishes, women, acids and injury to sentient (*sachetana*) creatures."

"The student should refrain from lust, anger and greed, dancing, singing and playing on musical instruments, from dice-playing, gossip, slander and from untruth."

"The student should always sleep alone and should not waste his seed; he who from lust, wastes his seed destroys his vow."

The Āśrama life of the Hindus is the very root of their spiritual culture. Whatever of idealism the Hindu has developed in his Country has been very largely due to this age-long system, in which from the very early days of his civilisation he has realised all the possibilities of building up an ideal for the individual. It is by this system of individual character-training that the Hindu has been able to root deep in his land the ideal of spiritual culture. In order that the necessary divisions of caste may not breed pride of position or conceit of personality, the individual must go through severe training and discipline to develop a spirit of self-detachment in the four stages of life, the four Āśramas.

The children of the three higher castes,—the Brāhmins, the Kshatriyas and the Vaishyas—will have to go through the ceremonial of *Upanayana*—the investiture of the sacred thread—about the eighth year; after which the boy enters the house of his Guru, who takes charge of him, not for the sake of money, but for the sake of imparting knowledge and wisdom.

This first stage of life is Brahmacharya or discipleship. In this *Āśrama* the vow of "poverty, chastity and obedience" is taken. The house of the Guru, as are all homes of holiness in India, is very plain and simple. The Guru lives with his wife and children, and there receives his young disciple, who comes to be made fit for different positions he will occupy in life. The first and foremost thing that the children of the Hindus learn at the feet of their masters is the knowledge of God. The Guru wants to build up his disciple's ideal and character through training and discipline which will give him a stamp, as it were, in after-life, by the strength of which he will be able to meet the disciplines of life itself.

In the house of the Guru there is observed no caste. All the children live together with the children of the Guru himself on absolute equality, whatever the rank or caste of their parents. In the forest-university of India, the home of hundreds and thousands of Gurus, the disciples learned one thing, the Knowledge of God; and though varied by modern conditions, the ideal of the *Āśrama* life is to-day the same. The *chelas* (disciples) study grammar and rhetoric, history and philosophy, law and literature; but the one fundamental note that the Guru tries to impart is the note of harmony in all functions of life.

There, in the house of the Guru, the chela gets his training for the next stage of life. He learns to love his other caste-fellows, to mingle his joy and sorrow with theirs and thus prepares himself for that great communistic-life for which India has been so famous all over the World. If the parents of the disciples can send any money, well and good; if not, the Gurus are supported by the people and especially by the local Rajas.

Although this system of support, based on the Hindu idea of sacredness of learning, has been somewhat modernised by western civilisation, still in the Indian States and Principalities, it is very prevalent. It is only the lure of material civilisation that is gradually drawing India out of her own settled ideals. But in spite of this influence, the Hindu's *Āśram*-life still contributes very largely to the moulding of the Hindu character.

After going through a period of initiation until he is 25 or 30, he comes back home to marry and settle as a house-holder (*Gṛhastha*). This is the second stage of life. Here he comes in

contact for the first time in a wide sense with his village and with his clan. But he enters into this stage of life with all the benefits of the previous training of the mind. He now uses those benefits to help in realising his ideals. He performs his household duties, not for himself but for others. He goes to the daily business of his life, but he knows that his business and every function of his life is for the glorification of God. He knows that he is a part of Prakṛti. He tries to tune himself with Prakṛti or Nature, from which he gets the Inner Law of his being. All individual relations are to a Hindu his sacrament. He adores father and mother as "Deity incarnate in human flesh." He loves his brother and sister, and in realising this love from his childhood he goes through various symbolic processes and annual ceremonies. He has not only learned to love his own brother and sister, but the Mantras that he utters every day solemnly, help him to visualise the Universe as his brother and sister. His alms and charity, the way it is distributed, develops in him a heart and soul, not an organised machine. But whether little or much, he does all for the ideal which ultimately helps him to enter into the next stage—Vānaprastha or stage of meditation.

All ideals are the result of introspection. Hindu culture is the result of his meditation. He begins his life when he enters into the house of his Guru, in meditation; and in meditation, stage after stage, he comes to the highest stage of life. His life's ideal may have been disturbed by the outward rust of life. But this is only temporary. He knows his ideal. If he has forgotten, it is only for the moment. He will rise up to it more fully. You can only see Humanity, as it is, through meditation.

Through meditation the Hindu reaches his God and Humanity, in relations and inter-relations. The sense of eternity and eternal relations with the Universe grows deeper and deeper. He is thus prepared to enter the fourth or final stage of life—*Sannyās*, which means Renunciation.

Sannyās is the highest stage a Hindu can conceive of. It is the highest ideal. The first three stages are only preliminaries. In this stage he renounces the world, but enters into an order of divine service. He lives no longer specially for his family and home. He exists for the higher group of race and mankind. He is beyond caste, past all limitations. He begins to realise himself as part and

parcel of Humanity. The world is his kin. He has been able to kill his lower self; only his higher Self exists. He has no race, no nation. He is a part of the universe. His religion has developed into God-Vision. He communes with Him day and night. He serves the sick, consoles the bereaved. He rejoices himself in the service of others, and becomes the master of his country and the maker of his destiny.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

Anāśritāḥ karmaphalam kāryam karma karoti yah, sah sannyāsee cha yogee cha na niragnih na chākriah

“He who performs his Nityakarmas (bounden duty) without leaning to the fruit of action—he is a real Sannyāsi, a real yogi—(a renouncer of action, and a person of steadfast mind); not he who is without fire, nor he who is without action, i. e., not he who has renounced actions like Agnihotra, nor he who has renounced actions, austerities and meritorious deeds.” (*Gita*, VI, 1)

It is not only the three caste-people who can take to Sannyās; any one is entitled to this stage, provided he has qualified himself in the previous stages. There are Mahammadan *Sannyāsis* who are equally respected and honoured by the Hindus. It is the Spirit which touches Spirit. The moment a foreigner touches the shores of India with the ideal of renunciation he touches the Indian heart itself.

The Hindu is never aggressive, and he does not like that the aggressive spirit should grow in his own land. The Āśrama life has evolved in every Hindu household an ideal of toleration; his religion is tolerant, his social structure tolerant, his political ideals tolerant. From the federation of individuals comes the federation of races and nations—the federation of Humanity. It is in the *Sannyāsi* that the ultimate conception of the Hindu ideal finds its embodiment.

Thus, the four stages of Āśrama life lead, as a man ascends by a ladder, from the lowest step to the highest. From discipleship in the house of the Guru, he gradually ascends to the highest pinnacle and ultimately loses himself in God.

To a Sannyāsi God is everything. By thus losing he finds his real Self. He becomes a great individualistic force. He is free, because he is above all the limitations of his own personality. He

has no interests of his own; his chief object is to carry his ideal, the ideal of Renunciation. This ideal the Hindu has developed through these 5000 years by the Āśrama system of life, culminating in the Sannyāsi, who is "one with God and one with Humanity".

Value of Discipline, A Scientist's Version

"Discipline summons from our deepest cells unsurpassed stores of energy. It is essential to man's harmonious functioning", writes Dr. Alexis Carrel, M. D. "By constantly applying discipline in the performance of irksome task or in conquering our slothful habits we generate high voltage of power. Daily drill and years of discipline in matters both large and small can make a man over in most of his conduct. Demanding definite quotas and quality of performance from ourselves, observing iron-clad rules of forbearance and consideration in human relations, restraining our appetites for indolence, for food, alcohol and tobacco—all these are priceless disciplines, firm moulders of character and will. The man who has daily drilled himself in little gratuitous exercises of will, who has been systematically ascetic or heroic in small matters will find that he is supported by strong inner buttresses when winds of adversity rage around him. He will feel the joyous spark of divinity within himself."

Self-conquest is not easy, yet once achieved it brings to the individual the true joy of living. Those who have experienced the magnificence of this feeling are no longer content with a continuous round of puerile (childish) and vapid (insipid) pleasures.

Of itself discipline is likely to seem harsh, uninviting. It must be powered by aspiration, by a motivating philosophy—"what is the purpose of one's existence?"

By methods that each man will discover for himself, we must become more acutely aware of personal justice, fairplay and consideration for others. Finding these things again, our emotions will blossom in acts of simple neighbourliness, our integrity of character will make itself known by deeds of courage and love. These are truly "the things men live by"—without them we shall not prevail.

And if we do not impose discipline upon ourselves and upon our children there are others—more cruel and more tyrannical perhaps—who some day will!

[Dr. Alexis Carrel is among the greatest scientists of the present century, who conducted brilliant biological research for several years at the Rockefeller Institute. He had won the Nordhoff-Jung Medal for Cancer research and the Nobel Prize for success in suturing blood-vessels. His book "Man, The Unknown" published in 1935, is a master-piece.]

In this connection, must be mentioned the force of habit engendered by disciplined action as, for example, in the offering of daily prayers to the Lord.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa:

*antakāle cha māmeva smaran muktivā kalevaram ।
yāḥ prayāti sa madbhāvam yāti nāstyatra saṁśayaḥ ॥*

(Gita VIII, 5)

"And he, who at the time of death, meditating on Me alone, goes forth leaving the body, attains My Being; there is no doubt about this."

(Attainment of the Divine state covers both liberation in any of the six forms, such as *sāyujya* or one-ness with the Lord, and realisation of the Absolute. Which particular state the practicant attains is dependent on his choice. A practicant realises the state on which he sets his heart. The Lord lays particular emphasis on the fact that he who remembers Him at the *last moment* of his life is sure to realise Him, no matter where and when he dies and how he has conducted himself in the past. His liberation is assured.)

*yam yam vāpi smaram bhāvam tyajatyante kalevaram ।
tam tamevaiti Kaunteya sadā tadbhāva bhāvitah ॥*

(Gita VIII, 6)

"Remembering whatever entity at the end one leaves the body, that, and that alone, is reached by him, O son of Kuntī, (because) of his constant thought of that entity."

(It is possible, however, that even in the state of unconsciousness immediately preceding death, the sub-conscious mind would still be awake and be constantly thinking of God alone, when the last moment may suddenly arrive at any time.)

Therefore, says the Lord:

*tasmāt sarvṣu kāleṣu māmanusmara yudhyacha ।
mayyiarpita manobuddhir māmeṣyasi asaṁśayam ॥*

(Gita VIII, 7)

“Therefore, at all times, constantly remember Me and fight, with mind and reason absorbed in Me, thou shalt doubtless come to Me!”

abhyāsa yogayuktena chetasā nānyagāminā ।

Paramam Puruṣam Divyam yāti Parthānuchintayan ॥

(Gita VIII, 8)

“With the mind not moving towards anything else, made steadfast by the method of *habitual meditation*, and dwelling on the Supreme, Resplendent Purusha, O Pārtha, one goes to Him.”

CHAPTER VII

THE CASTE SYSTEM (*The Four Varṇās*)

The true ideal of caste is an extension of the Hindu family ideal, where each has his right place and privileges, and where the ideal of all is “service for all”. As in the family the elders have the chief obligations and responsibilities, while the children have lesser reverence but greater freedom. So the higher castes have the chief responsibility for the welfare of the whole, and have to go through many disciplines from which the lower castes (like children) are exempt.

Like all other Hindu institutions, the caste-system was also based upon the ideal of spiritual culture. It grew naturally as their civilisation grew, adapting itself to race and nation, it developed as they developed.

This great institution, so much criticised by people without any attempt at properly understanding, remains the wonder of the world, and has aroused keen inquiry as to its longevity.

Now, what is it that has kept the Hindu race so intact? Storm after storm has swept over, but the Hindu race remains, and the Hindu is still Hindu. Where are the ancient civilisations? In Europe the Roman Eagle has fallen, the Byzantine Empire dwindled to pieces, ancient Greece and Carthage are no more. But India lives and renews her youth “treasuring the jewel of her ancient heritage in the strong-hold of caste”. In fact caste has preserved the life and ideal of the Hindu race; and the institution of caste was evolved for the efficient organisation of the Country,

and proved itself fitted for this purpose better than any social system yet discovered in any part of the World.

Brāhmins, Kshatriyas and Vaiśyas—these were the three twice-born (*dwija*) orders, belonging to the original Āryan stock, who had practically the same rights and privileges. But it is natural for a group of people who work together for a certain time to become to a certain extent a fixed group, with fixed ideals; and these ideals grow amongst them to such an extent that they become practically the very life and breath of that group.

It was natural for the group of people who were thinking all the time about spiritual matters in the forest-universities of India, to think only of the Absolute and to forget the world. Those were the days of the discovery of spiritual truths amongst our forefathers, unequalled, unsurpassed, by any nation of the world.

It was natural for those who were fighting men to honour them and see that they were not disturbed in their spiritual studies and were protected from the surrounding enemies then in India, the non-Āryans. At the same time it was natural that both those who were busy in matters of spiritual discovery, and those who were protecting them, should be fed, and fed properly. So there arose a class whose duty was to look after the economic problem.

The first class who were busy in spiritual discovery were the Brāhmins, the second or fighting class, the Kshatriyas and the third, the Vaiśyas or the Trading Class (*Vanig-jana*, *Banyas*); but all these three classes had the same rights and privileges.

These were the necessary component parts of the great Hindus that had settled in India; they conquered the non-Āryans who by race and tradition were inferior. After their gradual conquest, these also became members of the Hindu family, but with inferior rank. These are the Śūdras. By this means our forefathers protected themselves from interfusion with an inferior race, and at the same time avoided the alternatives that all other Āryan people have deemed necessary, namely, slavery or extermination. The Śūdra had his own rights and privileges and was respected by all the other castes.

It is worthy of note that in the Hindu system the highest caste was not that of the greatest worldly power, as in other social systems to-day. The Brāhmin was above the King, by virtue of his greater renunciation and discipline. The pure Hindu Brāhmin

is from the Vedic times the same. He has never earned any money. He does not earn any money to-day. His vocation was teaching that it is to-day. His house is a simple house, his wife an humble woman. She devotedly serves her husband and the students that surround him. The teacher does not take money, but he feeds hundreds of disciples. He is supported by the Rājas and the people; for it is considered a sacred duty and privilege to sustain these who are conservers of spiritual learning. He has nothing for the morrow. By culture and tradition he lives by faith. He trusts in God, and God feedeth him.

There is a story of Sree Kṛṣṇa told in our villages, which illustrates this beautiful faith, that God careth for his devotees more than we can ask or think.

A Brāhmin was copying the text of the Gita :

*ananyāśchintayanto mām ye janāḥ paryupāsate |
teṣām nityābhiyuktānām yogakṣhemam vāhāmyaham ||*

(Gita IX, 22)

“Persons who, meditating on Me as non-separate, worship Me in all beings, to them thus ever zealously engaged, I myself carry what they lack and preserve what they already have.”

(aprāptasya prāptih—yogah, prāptasya paripālanaṁ—kṣhemah).

Pondering on the Text it seemed to the Brāhmin irreverent to think of the Lord as Himself *carrying* what they lack to His devotees, and he decided that the word “carry” must be an error. He, therefore, erased the word carefully with a penknife, and substituted the word “send”. A few moments later, as he rose to go to bathe in the Gangā before eating, his wife came to him with a troubled face and told him there was no food in the house and that the last had been given to a guest. “Do not be troubled,” said the Brāhmin gently, “let us call upon the Lord to fulfil his own promise”. He had only left the room a few minutes, when a beautiful youth stood at the door with a basket of delicious food. “Your husband called me to carry this” he said, giving the basket to the Brāhmin’s wife. But as the youth lifted his arms she saw that there were gashes over his heart—region. “My poor boy” she exclaimed, “who has wounded you?” The youth replied gently “your husband wounded me, Mother, before he called me”. “My husband!” exclaimed the wife in amazement. “He would

not hurt any living thing, not even an insect". But the beautiful youth had vanished, and at the same moment her husband re-entered the room. "How was it possible" she cried in bewilderment, "that you could have cruelly hurt the beautiful boy whom you sent here with food?" "I sent no food" said the Brāhmin, "I have not left the house". Then the eyes of the husband and wife met, and they knew who had brought the food, and that they had wounded the heart of the Lord doubting the perfection of his promise. The Brāhmin then restored the sacred Text to its original form—"I myself carry to them".

Scores of such stories are current in the common folklore of these parts regarding Sree Vitoba of Pandharpur.

The Brāhmin is respected, not because he is called Brāhmin, but because of the renunciation and sacrifice that he has lived up to and placed before the Country. By keeping the spiritual fire burning round him from the ancient days he has been a power in the land. He teaches his students the spiritual truths. In the laboratory of Nature, we shall see later, he found his ample elements. He never dreamed of dreadnoughts and super-dreadnoughts, zeppelins and airships, he conjured not dum-dum bullets or poison-gas or atom bombs. His one message was the message of spirituality, and by that gift he had made his country what she has been, is and shall be. Kings were afraid of Brāhmins. Who will not stand in awe before such an ideal of sacrifice and renunciation? The King sends food and clothing regularly for thousands of students. He serves with his material treasures as the Brāhmin serves with his treasures of learning.

Brāhmins used to live in the forest and on the river banks. They made sacrifice and ablutions with fire and water, the sacred symbols of their life and culture. When a Brāhmin comes to any social function, he comes barefooted, simple in dress, but all the assembled guests stand in his honour. He does not seek honours, but honours seek him. "Seek ye first the Kingdom of Heaven, and all these things shall be added unto you." Our forefathers have sought always the Kingdom of Heaven, and they found, like Jesus, that "the Kingdom of God is not without but within".

India has caste, the West has class. Caste is internal, class external. Caste is cultural and spiritual; its ideal, mutual obligation and service. Class is credal and material, based on

arbitrary ideas of superiority and material power. Class-feeling dominates everything in the West. "In India with all our Caste," says Maitra, "there was never either class-feeling or race-antagonism. These have come with Western influence. Even Missionaries coming to India form a caste of their own, really mixing very little with the people, except for the so-called "saving of souls". When they have made a convert, he is not received on an equal footing. He has left his own home and he finds, to his surprise, himself really an outcaste in the home of his adoption. He discovers the separation of class and race, undefined, more difficult to contend against than any barriers of caste among his own people".

The Hindus, on the other hand, have in their midst an ordered society which is a real brotherhood. The Brāhmin looks to the interest of the Kshatriya, the Kshatriya to that of the Brāhmin; and the same holds true between all the castes. Śudras are not in any way neglected; they are also invited for all the national festivals and ceremonies. One caste is indispensable to the other, and in all Hindu religious observances the injunctions are such that the Brāhmin cannot perform them without the Śudra. The Brāhmin must feed the Śudra, must love him as his own child.

A Brāhmin at the time of dinner may not touch a Śudra; but it is not only a Śudra, his own son may not touch him. Eating is a sacrament to a Brāhmin, to be sacredly performed. He realises in the sacrament that he is eating the very breath of God. It is not hatred, it is on the other hand, realisation; it is not for division, but for higher union. Every function of daily life to a Hindu is his devotion, through which he tries to realise his God. Although the Brāhmin does not eat with Śudra he does not love him less; in fact the Śudra is a very part and parcel of the family.

Caste in our Country has never brought any class-division; and division between one caste people and another is not due to any distinction between man and man. The Brāhmin has never quarrelled with his Śudra neighbour, nor has a Kshatriya ever made any attempt to thrust his sword into his neighbour's breast. If hatred has come between caste and caste at any time it has sunk into the ideal of Brotherhood again. All the religious reformers who have appeared in India from time to time have proclaimed this ideal of Brotherhood. They have sought not to do away with

caste, but to purify it, to bring it back to the ideal. These reformers have come from all ranks and grades of classes, even from Mahammadans; but they are equally respected by all our people. Says the Gita: (V, 18)

“Sages look equally on a Brāhmin, a cow, an elephant, a dog and the lowest Chāndāla” (*śvapāka* is one who cooks dog’s flesh for food, hence a Chāndāla).

* * * * *

India is full of songs and stories expressing the truth, “All is One”. There can be no distinction between man and man, for the Divine Spirit is in all.

The great Shankara, Teacher and Reformer, was one day coming from his bath in the holy Gangā (Ganges), when a Chāndāla and his wife came in his way. “Move away, move away”,—*Gachha gachheti*—said Shankara. The Chāndāla replies: “O Dwijavara, in asking me to keep at a distance do you presume that whilst our dirty physical bodies may differ from each other the Spirit (Chaitanya) within us is not the same?”

*Annamayāt annamayam athavā chaitanyameva chaitanyāt,
Dwijavara doorekartum vāñchhasi kim broohi.*

“Is there any difference between the reflection of the Sun from the holy waters of the Gangā and that from the dirty water flowing from the lowly hut of a Chāndāla? or between the *ākāsh* contained in a gold jug and that in a mud pot?”

*kim Gangāmbuni bimbite ambara maṇau chāndāla veelhee payah,
poorechāntara masti kāñchana ghatē mṛtkumbhayor vāmbare* ॥

“Since the existence of the same Invisible Spirit is experienced by all beings in the calm and quiet ocean of Universal Bliss, how could His touch contaminate and why should there be this obsession—that this is a Chāndāla and that is a Brāhmin?”

*pratyag vastuni nistaranga sahaajānanda avabodhāmbudhow,
vipro ayam śvapacho ayam ittyapi mātān koyam vibheda bhramah* ॥

The Chāndāla next proceeded to expound the philosophy of One-ness. Shankara listened in wonderment and replied:

“That All-knowing Self, who shines as the witnessing subject in all the three-states—waking, dreaming and deep sleep—who permeates all objects from Brahma down to the ant,—am I and

not these visible objects. Whosoever has a firm and steady conviction of the Truth is my real Guru, be he a Chāndāla or a Brāhmin. That is my strong conviction." (*maneesā panchakam*).

*jāgrat swapna suṣuptiṣu sphutatarā yā samvidujjrambhate |
yā Brahmādi pipeelikānta tanuṣu protā jagatsākṣiṇee ||
saivāham na cha dṛśya vastuiti dṛdha prajñāpi yasyāstichet |
chāndālo astu sa tu dvijoastu Gururityeṣa maneesā mama ||*

Shankara thereby humbly acknowledged that he was wrong. Whereupon the Chāndāla stood revealed as God Shiva (Kaṣi Viṣwanāth) and Pārvati, and Shankara fell at their feet.

"Caste is, thus, Unity in variety." It has brought out a spirit of Brotherhood, the ideal of which is to sink all differences of passion and prejudices, to work in one's own guild, yet contribute to the race and to the nation, an ideal of federation, an ideal of communism. It is this Idealism that has held the Hindu race.

"Form without spirit is lifeless" says Maitra, "and whatever faults exist in the caste-system today are due to a loss of the true spirit of caste, partly from foreign influence, and largely to the consequent decline of the Āśrama system of education. It is to a revival of this system that we must look, for a revival of the true spirit of caste; changes will come, as they have always done, *from within!*"

When our forefathers immersed themselves in the sacred rivers they always thought and prayed that the waters of their country might enter into their very soul. They did it with the ideal of linking themselves with all the people that inhabited their Motherland. The Hindu never built in hatred. Hatred was never his foundation. It was always One-ness. He has adapted his social ideal to the progressive genius of his race. He is unique in that. His growth is from within, and from within he will to-day and in the future build his ideal for the coming race.

Whatever is the form of Hindu civilisation, the spirit expressed therein has always been that of Brotherhood, of Harmony, of One-ness!

"One piece of iron is the Image in the Temple,
And another, the knife in the hand of the butcher,
But when they touch the philosopher's stone (*Sparsha*)
Both alike turn to gold!"

2

"The Seers of the early Vedic period knew nothing of caste. Delve as much as one may into the literature of the period one discovers only classes and not castes. The elements which go to form castes were, however, there, so that gradually a gulf was created between one order and another. For a long time, however, the conception of social segregation and untouchability was repugnant to the genius of the people, who sought unity in variety and dissolved variety in unity. Each class was regarded as an integral part of the fabric of society." (R. P. Masani—*Caste and the Structure of Society*.)

If then the Vedas provide no authority for the caste system, in what way is it connected with religion? It is true all Hindu Law takes caste for granted, all the Purāṇas assume the existence of caste and look upon it as divinely ordained. But where is the authority for this theory of the Divine ordinance of caste? True, the Gita says: (IV, 13)

Chāturvarṇyam mayā sṛstham guṇa karma vibhāgaśah.

"I created the four-fold caste on the basis of Guṇa (prakṛti) and karma (duties)." But clearly this statement of Sree Kṛṣṇa is an attack on the basis of Hindu caste-system and not its justification. "It is the most unequivocal repudiation of the divine origin of caste-system based on birth," says Sirdar K. M. Panikkar (Pages 27 & 28 "Hinduism and the Modern World"), "the most categorical denial of the Brahminical claims of inherent superiority. No one denies that even in "classes" societies, life has to be organised on the basis of Guṇa (quality) and Karma (action), but the idea that Hindu religion gives sanction to inequality based on birth seems to be untrue on the face of this statement in the most sacred of all Hindu texts outside the Vedas; and the Vedas, as we have seen, give no justification to the theory either.

"If religion does not, what gives the appearance of religious sanction to the caste-system? The answer is Hindu Law. Manu undoubtedly bases his whole code on caste-system. But no divine character was claimed for Manu's laws by the Brāhmins themselves till comparatively recent times. In fact a historical enquiry into the origin of Hindu codes would clearly establish that they grew

but slowly and were never in the days of their formation considered unchangeable or divinely inspired."

This naturally leads us to the consideration of certain facts about our untouchable and depressed classes. Spread all over India there are over 60 million people divided into different castes, tribes and sub-castes and who by their mere touch, and in some cases even their shadow "pollutes" others. How far this is carried is best illustrated from the practice in Malabar, "the unpolluted sanctuary of orthodoxy," where there is a graded system of distances for castes, nearer than which their approach pollutes the members of a superior caste. Till recently such castes were not permitted to use even the same roads, they could not bathe in the same tanks, draw water from the same well, or attend the same schools. In other parts of India though there is no distance-pollution, the untouchables are not permitted to draw water from the same well, attend the same schools and of course they could not worship in the temple without polluting God himself. These customs mean in the first place a denial of opportunities so complete as to keep the untouchables perpetually in a state of serfdom. In the second place they mean an absolute segregation, an exclusion from all contact such as no community was ever able to enforce anywhere else in the world.

"In the view of modern socialists the Hindu Caste-System is an ancient economic order, where society is divided into four main groups:

- (1) The idealistic, which emphasizes the purity of the means;
- (2) The altruistic, which emphasizes the nobility of the end.
- (3) The materialistic; and (4) The routine-worker group.

The Hindu plan, they say, attempts to avoid exploitation, and aims at distributing justice by maintaining these groups in watertight compartments. In the first group falls the Brāhmin, who is allotted respect, but no property. He gets his food by begging. This must be the lot of all brain-workers. They are sterilised economically from misappropriating the fruits of their natural endowments for their selfish ends. Their purpose in life is the service of the community through pure means.

The Kshatriya of the second group loses himself in seeking the welfare of society. His glory is the service of his fellowmen, and his reward, social honour and status.

To the third in order belongs the Vaishya, the materialistic merchant and entrepreneur (organiser of entertainments) who amasses wealth but gets no social honour or position other than what he may secure by dedicating his possessions for the use of the community.

The last in the order is the Śudra, who is happy with his salary and has no courage to take the risks that the third group ventures out in and delights in.

Pruned of all extraneous growth, this is the core of the Caste-System. It curbs devastating cut-throat competition as a factor in social alignment and emphasizes co-operation and obedience as the basis of all law and order. It is graded on a cultural standard of values almost unknown to money economy. Material considerations sink into insignificance when human needs claim our attention. Duty and not our rights, determines our position in Society. Once these conditions are firmly established, we shall have prepared the way of peace, when war shall be no more."

(*Economics of non-violence*—J. C. Kumarappa & V. L. Mehta')

* * * * *

The patient researches of historians proved that many of the customs which claimed antiquity as their sanction were not prevalent in historical times; for example, it was the belief till recent times that Hindu religion prohibited journey across the seas. The Brāhmins enforced punishment of social exclusion against all who dare to break this custom, and Ruling Princes of Cochin and Travancore in the South prohibited till less than 20 years ago the entry of such people into Hindu Temples. Historical research has, however, knocked the bottom out of this custom, "The history of the Hindu Colonial Empires in Java, Sumatra, Siam and Camboj" says Panikkar, "clearly established that in the days of Hindu political independence no such restrictions existed. Further, it was proved to satisfaction that orthodox Brāhmins led such expeditions overseas".

CHAPTER VIII

THE HINDU FAITH

When the Indo-Āryans crossed the Indus, they had a culture of their own. They were not a primitive race, but had a history, a tradition and an ideal. That ideal found its outlet under the star-lit-sky of the new environment, of the new atmosphere. They breathed a new breath, they sat for a new meditation.

It began in wonder. They found themselves in the midst of an exuberance of nature, its wide expanse enveloped them all round; and they sang with a rapture that filled their hearts, as the *chātak* does in summer-time as it soars higher and higher, and in its realised dream bathes with sweet melody the mass of mankind beneath. So the Indian bard sang.

And he sang for his God, His Glory, the God within and the God without. He wanted to realise himself, to realise God; he wanted to find his Self, and in finding he saw a Self behind his Self, a Self beyond all Nature.

Vast was his laboratory, the extensive sky above, the ever-glowing Sun, the beautiful dawn, the maddening Moon of the nights, the star-lit atmosphere, the snow-clad heights of the Himālayas and the majestic rivers by his side, which seemed as the flow of the Great Spirit of the Universe.

He saw this Great Spirit everywhere, to That he offered his sacrifices; he saw God in the sacrificial fire, "as Moses saw Him in the burning bush," he saw the lightning and he heard the thunder. The deep forest was his University, he built his home on the banks of the river, Nature appeared to him as a great reality, because through Nature he received his revelations. He addressed God in all, the One All-pervading Spirit; he witnessed this Great Spirit everywhere,—the Spirit that was the Life, that was the Soul, that was the All.

Thus grew his wonder, his passion and his worship. He has found, yet he wants to find, and is ever running towards the Ideal of God. His ideal is to rise higher and higher in the scale of evolution—an evolution that is for Eternity.

The Hindu believed in only One God, One Existence; and it is simply preposterous to his idea that he should ever have

thought of more than one God—*Ekameva adviteeyam*. "There is only One without a second." No race on Earth with even a little intelligence can ever think that there are two Gods; far more so, therefore, with a race which in the beginning of the world's civilisation, as we saw, conceived a philosophy and system of thought which no other nation has ever equalled.

Indram Mitram Varuṇam Agnim āhuh, atho divyah sasuparṇo Garutmān Ekamsat viprā bahudhā vadanti, Agnim Yamam Māterishwānam āhuh.

"They call Him Indra, Mitra, Varuṇa, Agni, and He is heavenly noble-winged Garutmān. He is One, Truth, The Supreme Reality. Only sages call Him by many names, Agni, Yama, Māterishwan and so on."

Tameśanam jagataḥ tastuṣaspatim dhiyam jinmamāvase hoomahe vayam.

"We offer oblation to that Sole Ruler of the Universe, who directly sustains and supports all things, animate and inanimate."

The above Vedic hymns unmistakably indicate that the Hindu did not worship Nature as such, but that he realised the existence of a Superme Being (*Puruṣa*) behind all Nature and Nature's phenomena; and in order to realise himself in that Being, whom he addressed as the very Soul of everything, he had his rituals, ceremonies and sacrifices. Sacrifice to a Hindu had a great symbolism, it was not a meaningless something that was done as an external propitiation; the whole kernel of sacrifice was to bring him in direct contact with God.

Thus was laid the foundation of the Hindu culture. He was still experimenting on Nature within him and without. He received his revelation through Nature, he established his university in his forest-home, and from his forest-university came the stream of his ideals and his culture.

The principles which were the foundation for such cultural ideals and the method of training that was in vogue in the Vedic times, and is followed even to this day are best illustrated in the story of Bṛghu in the Taittiriya Upanishad. Young Bṛghu went to his father, the Sage Varuṇa requesting "Revered Father," do

instruct me about The Brahman.¹ His father said "go and do *tapasya*,² my child, then will you know the Brahman" and to help him in meditation he gave the son the following clue:

yato vā imāni bhūtāni jāyante | ena jātāni jeevanti ||
yat prayanti abhisamviśanti | tat vijñāśasva tat Brahma iti ||

"Wherefrom this diverse universe springs forth, and having sprung forth, wherein this universe exists, and wherein it dissolves in the end. Try to know that. That is Brahman, The Ultimate Reality."

Bhṛgu went away and after great *tapasya* found out that it is all *Annam* (Food or Matter) from which this world springs forth, exists and dissolves in the end. This is the first *Kośa* or covering, called "*Annamaya kośa*" of the Ātman, well-known in the Vedas.

(Compare this piece of knowledge with Pavlov's Theory, which held that all life is but matter in the process of evolution or change).

Having attained thus far Bhṛgu was neither confident nor satisfied, because he could not explain away so many things by this knowledge, just as Pavlov's theory could not explain away the Free Will in man and so many other manifestations of consciousness in all living beings. Bhṛgu therefore went again to the father who directed him to proceed further on the same lines of *tapasya*. The second phase of Bhṛgu's knowledge was when he dissolved matter into *Prāṇa*, meaning "Vital Force or Vital Energy," which is also known as the *Prāṇamaya kośa* of the Ātman.

(It must be mentioned in this connection that Modern Physics has also dissolved all "matter" into Energy by picturing the atom, which all matter is composed of, as a combination of positive and negative electric charge arranged in the form of a miniature solar system).

This knowledge also could not give Bhṛgu complete satisfaction and happiness, just as a modern physicist is dumb-stricken when challenged with the question "wherefrom does this energy emanate

1. Instruction about The Brahman is known as *Brahmavidyā* or *Parāvidyā*, "Master Science," knowing which everything else is known and man attains the final beatitude of life, the *parama-padam* meaning Highest Bliss and Happiness.

2. *Tapasya* or meditation means self-restraint, annihilation of the body and mind and the keen quest of Truth.

and wherein does it act, if everything in this universe is only Force or Energy". Bhṛgu, therefore, went again to his father, who pleased with the progress of the son, directed him to go on with his tapasya in quest of the Supreme.

The third stage of Bhṛgu was when he found out all this to be "Mind". This is the *Manomaya kośa* of the Ātman.

(Here it must be pointed out that even the Modern Scientists have reached only thus far and no further. They say that everything in this world is man's Mind and Mind alone).

But Bhṛgu advanced further. He found out the *Vijñānamaya kośa*¹ and also the *Ānandamaya kośa* of the Ātman. By *Ānandam* is meant "Love or Delight". It is because of the *Ānandamaya* aspect alone that the Self or the Ātman, which cannot be otherwise described, has been called "*sat-chit-Ānanda swarūpa*" or *Bhoomānanda*.

Ānando Brahmeti vyajānāt ।

Ānandāt hi eva khalvimāni bhootāni jāyante ॥

Ānandena jātāni jeevanti ।

Ānandām prayanti abhisamviśanti ॥

Thus, after a progressive and step by step analysis of the constitution of the universe, the Taittiriya Upanishad arrived at the profound truth that the ultimate Reality behind the visible universe is "Ānanda"; in other words, to use the modern phraseology, "God is Love". This lends this Upanishad a unique significance not only in the Upanishadic literature but in the history of the development of religious ideas of humanity in general. And considering the age of the Upanishad one cannot but marvel at the Vision of the Ṛṣis of the old who realised Love as the ultimate Reality of the Universe. It is not a mere guess but a solemn conclusion arrived at by Meditation.

This revelation has been named "Bhārgavī or Vārūṇī Vidyā". It is declared to have been "established in the highest heavens". Verily does it deserve to be called the highest revelation so far vouchsafed to humanity. All the succeeding centuries of wonderful progress in Science and Philosophy have not been able to outgrow this finding of the Ṛṣis of the Upanishads, that "Brahman is

1. By *Vijñānam* is to be understood the Highest Reason. It is this principle that distinguishes men from lower animals.

Ānanda" or "God is Love". "From Love have all beings been born, and by Love all created beings live." For this supreme insight into the heart of the universe the Taittiriya Upanishad may well be considered as the highest landmark in the march of thought in the Upanishadic literature.

* * * * *

Such was the method of training which was, and is still, in vogue in Hindu schools, ancient and modern; and this is the note of the spiritual culture which the Hindu has enunciated from the very beginning of his civilisation. He from his early days of life goes through a training and discipline which gradually lead him up to his Ideal, namely, the realisation of God in all things.

2

Dharma, Artha, Kāma and Moksha

According to the Hindu Scriptures man's outlook in life is four-fold :

Dharma, *Artha* (acquisition of wealth), *Kāma* (desire) and *Moksha* (salvation); the first three form one group, and the fourth another. The latter can be obtained only by renouncing the first three, namely, *Dharma*, *Artha* and *Kāma*. Realising the importance of the two factors the ancient Sages advised the people to abstain from making any attempt to modify destiny in the first group, and to utilise free Will to their level best for securing *Moksha*.

Dharma

The word "religion", as is commonly understood in the West, means a system of faith and worship; and belief in the tenets of a Church and performance of certain rites or rituals prescribed by that Church are all that constitutes religion.

The Hindus, however, have really no such word as Religion, and the word has no synonym in Samskr̥t either. Our word is *Dharma*, and *Dharma* has a much wider significance than religion, and includes more than religion. The root of the word *Dharma* is *dhr̥*=to hold, and that of the word Religion is *L. ligare*=to bind. That which "holds" holds by an inner Law. What "binds" is an external bondage.

Now, everything in the Universe has its *Dharma*, because it must rely on something for its existence. Now, what is that some-

thing on which the existence of a thing mainly depends? It is the essential nature of the thing, without which it can never exist. The essential nature of a thing, therefore, is called its Dharma. Dharma is then really the inner law of being, and applies to every thing in the universe as well as man. Thus, the power to burn is the Dharma of fire, that of water is to cool. The Dharma of honey is sweetness. Inertia is the Dharma of all inanimate objects.

Man also has an essential nature that upholds his existence as something distinct from and above the rest of creation. And this must be the Dharma of man—*mānava-dharma*.

It is through this idea of Dharma that the Hindu has gradually built up a complete system of spiritual culture. He has never separated life from religion, or religion from life. In fact, the two are so intermingled that one does not know where the one melts into the other. It is like the question—whether the seed precedes the tree or the tree precedes the seed.

Now, what is this *mānava-dharma* or essential nature of man, which we said, distinguishes him from the rest of the creation? It is his “power of becoming divine” that marks man out from all other beings; and this power is inherent in him and is born with him.

But, how is it possible for man to become “divine”? Hinduism teaches that God is present everywhere:

Om, Ēṣāvāsymidam sarvam yat kim cha jagatyām jagat.

“All this, whatsoever is moving on the Earth is covered by the Lord.” (*Isha. Up. I, 1*)

God is also in our hearts. We are divine by nature. But Divinity lies deep in our being and we do not perceive it so long as our unclean mind stands in the way. Just as light cannot be seen through a smoky chimney, so God cannot be seen through an unclean mind, though all the while He is in us and everywhere about us. If we want light we have to cleanse the chimney. So also if we want to bring out the Divinity in us we have to cleanse our mind.

Lust, greed, anger, hatred, envy, pride and selfishness—these are the many impurities that obscure the Divinity within us; and so long as these sway our mind we are apt to commit mistakes almost at every step of our life and very often behave like brutes;

our imperfection fills up the cup of our misery, and brings untold sufferings upon others.

It is due to these impurities that at the start we seem to stand on a level with the brutes; yet we are not brutes, for the mere reason that we can work our way up to Divinity, which the brutes cannot. As men we are born with the power of removing all the impurities of our mind and becoming divine in all our bearings. This is our essential nature as we have seen, our *mānava-dharma*.

Those who revel in these impurities have not yet emerged as men. They are only beasts, but in human form; while those who succeed in cleansing their minds thoroughly and bringing out the Divinity within them are real men, men who have attained perfection, reached the goal of human life. Of course the path is long and the goal is far ahead. To bring out the Divinity in us completely is no easy task. The whole advance cannot be made by a single step. Yet it is a fact that a little progress on the path of Dharma has its own reward. As our minds become purer we grow wiser and get more strength and more joy. This inspires us to move forward and gradually increase our wisdom, strength and joy.

This cleaning process goes on from birth to birth till the mind becomes absolutely pure. It is then that man can see God, touch God, talk to God and can even become one with God; that is to say, man becomes perfect, for it is then that the Divinity that has all along been within man does manifest itself completely.

Indeed the Seer of God becomes truly Divine, full of love, joy, wisdom and strength. He rises above nature and becomes absolutely free. Nothing can bind him or shake him, and nothing can disturb the peace of his mind. He has no want, no misery, no fear and no cause for strife or grief. His face always beams with divine joy and his conduct marks him out as a man of God. His selfless love flows alike to all. His contact brings strength, purity and solace to all who come near him. Verily such a man has reached the goal of human life, and he alone may be said to be the "perfect man".

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

*Dukḥeṣu anudvignamanāḥ sukheṣu vigatasprāh veetarāgabhaya
krodhaḥ sthitadheer muniruchyate.*

"He whose mind is not shaken by adversity, who does not hanker after happiness, who has become free from affection, fear and wrath, is indeed the *Muni* of steady wisdom." (*Gita II, 56*)

The world has produced from time to time many such Seers of God in different climes and in different ages. They are the "truly-blessed," the salt of the human race. Out of the fulness of their hearts they preached what they saw and felt. They taught all those who flocked to them the steps that had led them to realise God.

These teachings comprise the bulk of the religions of the world. The different Seers, however, discovered different methods of cleansing the mind; their teachings are essentially the same, though they may differ in minor respects.

All true religions of the world lead us alike to the same goal, namely, perfection, if of course, they are followed faithfully. Each of them is a correct path to Divinity.

The Hindus have been taught to regard religion in this light; and according to the Hindu view there is nothing wrong with the other religions as have been preached by their respective Prophets or Seers of God. Their teachings are priceless, and they give us a sure and correct lead. Such are the true religions of the World.

Religion is something immensely practical, and one has to put into practice the teachings of the great Seers and Prophets of one's own religion, and regulate one's entire life accordingly. This alone can lead us towards the goal. We have to bring out the Divinity within us and become real men, and for this we have to strive our best. Really we attain Dharma, our true and essential nature, only when God in us becomes fully manifest. And for achieving this end we should spare no pains. Thus.

"Verily he who knows that Supreme Brahman becomes Brahman Itself. In his family none ignorant of the Brahman is born; the knots of his heart being loosened he gets beyond grief and sin and attains immortality." (*Mundak Up. III, 2, 9*)

sa yo ha vai tatparamam Brahma-Veda Brahmaiva bhavati ।

nāśya abrahmavit kule bhavati ।

tarati śokam tarati pāpmānam guhā granthibhyo vimukto Amṛto bhavati ॥

(*Mundak Up. III, 2, 9*)

All these teachings require explanation, and it has to come from some Seer of God, one in a position to explain. Hinduism, therefore, advises and in some cases insists on every spiritual aspirant (*sādhak*) to find a Seer to be his spiritual guide, or *Guru*.

3

Guru—The Spiritual Guide

The training gained from an enlightened spiritual guide or Guru is the most essential and efficient of all the means available to enable man to achieve God-realisation and Self-realisation as the aim of life. India has fallen almost beyond recognition from those days of her greatness, when unnumbered Sages like Vasiṣṭa and Yajñavalkya and Kings like Sree Rāmachandra and Janaka shed an imperishable lustre on her name and gained her the crown of spirituality equally with the sceptre of imperial might among the world's communities. The special mission of man is ever to assist the evolving and living Soul to find the embodiment and environment needed for the attainment of its final goal and destiny, as settled by the Supreme Revelation (*Mahāvākya*)—*Tat tvam asi*—“That, (the nature of the true Self) Thou art”. And such attainment is only possible with the advent of the enlightened Guru, who possessing a realised knowledge of the Ātman, has thereby gained “the power of grace and the gift of love” which alone make for the uplifting of man.

If in modern education, where we chiefly aim at intellectual acquisition and advancement, training under a qualified teacher is indispensable for the making of a truly cultured man, it is much more so in the Vedic system, where the subject-matter of education is one removed from the secular interests of life. The doctrine of *adhikāra* (qualification) holds so prominent a place in Hinduism, that it may be said to take the lead among its special features. Moreover, the teacher is chiefly a transmitter of the teaching and the grace (*anugraha*) which he has received from his own Guru; and so he represents a succession which starts with Ishwara at the commencement of creation. In order that his duty as a transmitter may be effectively done, he has to make out, when performing the ceremony of initiation, what is the spiritual status of the disciple, and to adapt his instruction from time to time to his needs. The Guru's work is thus to result in converting the disciple into the

likeness of himself in all essentials—in the knowledge and power of the Spirit. "The man who has an Ācharya (Spiritual teacher) knows (the Ātman)." Hence the Śruti says:

"Only that knowledge which is gained from an Ācharya is of the best kind."

"The Guru is he who enables us to cross the sea of ignorance (*ajñāna*); his perfect knowledge is like the boat by which one can cross." In fact, the Guru should not only convey to us the purport of the Shāstras and make us firm in their practical observance, but should offer in himself a living example of such observance.

Now, to a disciple the Guru's grace is quite needed, as nothing can be gained by the disciple who is unable to secure it. "Learning, wealth, strength and prosperity bear no fruit for those who have not the Guru's grace. They go downward." So says God Shiva to Pārvati. (*Skāndapurāṇa*)

A common derivation of the word "Guru" is the following:

*Gukāraschāndhakāro Rukārasteja uchyate Ajñānagrāsakam
Brahma gurureva nasamsayah.*

"The letter *Gu* means darkness and the letter *Ru* the light; the Guru is so called as he is the remover of darkness, as he is able to remove all intellectual and spiritual darkness." (*Guru-Gīta*)

"Even as a fly sitting on the back of a lion travels over hills and dales, the pupil gets elevated along with the master."

"Just as a blindman taking hold of an unblind guide freely walks his way; as a lame man sitting in a boat is safely carried ashore by the pilot; and even as the children of the king's servants enjoy all the pleasures of the royal household, albeit the king may not know of them; so does the kind Teacher lead the faithful disciple to the Grace of God."

andho anandhagrahaṇa Vasaḡo Yati ranḡeṣa yadvat :

paṅgu naukākuhara nihito nīyate nāvikenā :

bhogān avidītanṛpāḡ sevakasyārbhakādīḡ :

tvat Samprāptau prabhavati tathā deśiko me dayāluḡ :

The Teacher is the pupil's God and worshipping him, he worships God. The only effort required on his part is to seek and place himself under a truly spiritual sage.

Such a disciple will not fail to prosper in this world, for wealth comes voluntarily to him who spurns it, and his spiritual life guarantees salvation after death.

4

Karma

Now, an Action is not quite so simple a thing as it seems; it is always preceded by a Thought, and a thought is in its turn the result of Desire or *Kāma*; that is to say, if one wants or *desires* for a thing he *thinks* how to get it or where to get it and then he *acts*. This is the regular order; every action has a thought behind it; and every thought has a desire behind it. These three things—action, thought and desire—are the three threads twisted as it were into the cord of Karma.

Kāmamaya era ayam puruṣa iti, sayathā kāmo bhavati tat kṛtur bhavati, yat kṛturbhavati tat karma kurute, yat karma kurute tat abhisampadyate.

"The Self is identified with desire alone; what it desires it resolves; what it resolves it works out; and what it works out it attains." (*Br. Ār. Up. 4, 4, 5*)

Our actions make the people round us happy or unhappy; if we make them happy we have sown happiness "like a seed," and it grows up into happiness for ourselves; if we make them unhappy we have sown the seed of unhappiness, and it grows up into unhappiness for ourselves. So also if we do cruel deeds we sow cruelty like a seed, and it grows up into cruelty to ourselves; similarly, kindness and courtesy beget kindness and courtesy also. In other words whatever we sow by our actions comes back to us in the same form.

But *action* has *thought* behind it. Now our thoughts make what is called our *character*, the nature and kind of mind that we have. As we think about a thing a great deal our minds become like that thing. If we think kindly, we become kind; if we think cruelly we become cruel; if we think deceitfully, we become deceitful; if we think honestly we become honest. In this way our character is made by our thoughts, and when we are born again, we shall be born with the character that is being made by our thoughts now. As we act according to our nature or character—as a kind person acts kindly, or a cruel person acts cruelly—it is easy to see that actions in our next life will depend on the thoughts of our present life.

But *thought* has *desire* behind it. Now, desire brings us the object we wish for. As a magnet attracts soft iron, so does desire

attract objects. If we desire money, we shall have the opportunity of becoming rich in another life. If we desire learning, we shall have an opportunity of becoming learned in another life. If we desire love, we shall have the opportunity of becoming loved. If we desire power, we shall have the opportunity of becoming powerful. This is Karma; and Karma may be summed up in a few words—"A man reaps as he sows".

The student, then, who would make happiness for others and for himself, must look well after his desires, must find out by observation and study which objects in the long run bring happiness, and which bring unhappiness, and must then try, with all his strength, to desire only those things, the outcome of which is happiness.

5

Yajña (*Sacrifice*)

A unique conception in the Hindu view of life is that every person is born on this earth burdened with a five-fold debt. He owes a debt to the Devās who keep the worlds going; he owes a debt to the Ṛṣis, the inspired Seers of knowledge; he owes a debt to his own Pitṛs or ancestors, "whose love tingles in every drop of blood in his veins;" he owes a debt to human beings in general (*narās*) and finally he owes a debt to all creatures—*bhūtās*—in the world. Every man in his life-time has to pay off every one of these debts, and he who fails to do so is held guilty of heinous sin, the idea underlying being that all debts contracted in one birth should be paid off in the same birth, as putting it off for the next birth is to vouchsafe or ensure another birth as it were.

All these debts are to be redeemed by sacrifice or *yajña*, which is considered by the Smṛtis the most important Dharma of the Hindus.

The debt to the Devās is redeemed by what is called Deva-yajña—which consists in the performance of certain rites and rituals such as *homa*, worship, fulfilment of vows, austerities and by everything in fact, which is the off-spring of the religious instinct in man. They are the means of recognition of all that we owe to the kindly ministry and protection of those active "Intelligencia" working in nature, and the repayment of the debt by giving for their service a share of our possessions. Its inner

meaning is the realisation of our relation with the invisible worlds and of interdependence of those worlds on each other.

This yajña teaches us to be in harmony with Nature in accord with all that lives.

The debt to the Ṛṣis is discharged by Ṛṣi—yajña, also called Brahma-yajña—or study of the Vedās or sacred lore, discipline, knowledge and reverence. Everyday a man should study some sacred book and thus gradually acquire the knowledge, without which he cannot properly understand himself, his position and his duties. And he should ever be ready to impart this knowledge to those who are less learned or more ignorant than himself.

Adhyāpanam Brahmayaājñah "Teaching constitutes Brahma-yajña". (*Manu-smṛiti*)

A Dwija should, therefore, daily offer this sacrifice, reading and carefully thinking over some passage or passages from the sacred literature. The carefulness and the closeness of the thought is much more important than the amount read.

The real significance of this yajña is that all study—*adhyayana*, is a sacrifice or yajña, and we learn in order that we may teach—*adhyāpana*.

The third debt, the debt to the Pitṛs or the *manes*, is discharged by begetting a son "in the bonds of holy wedlock" and continuing the line of the ancestors. The outer sacrifice to the Pitṛs is the *tarpaṇa*—*pitṛyajñastu tarpaṇam* or offering of water to the older generation of our family, the departed ancestors; the real significance of which is the recognition of the great debt we owe to the past generations of men, who inhabited this earth before us and who toiled and laboured that they might hand it on to posterity in an enriched and improved state.

No man is truly human who does not recognise the debt he owes to the past, to his ancestors; and the Smṛtis insist on the annual performance of atleast the Shrāddha ceremony in the honor of the departed, even if all other rites should be omitted.

The debt to Man has to be paid off with hospitality (*Atithi-poojana*), charity and gifts (*dānam*) and performance of unselfish deeds of any kind, such as sinking of public wells, building of rest-houses, etc. A true Āryan should feed some one poorer than himself, the significance of which is service and help to humanity

(*Nṛ-yajña*), as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, sheltering the homeless and comforting the bereaved.

The gift or *Dānam* should always be given to the poor and deserving and never to the rich. The *Dānam* should be given with a sense of duty to one who can make no return. A good *Dānam* is, therefore, one which is given in the right place, at an opportune time and to a deserving person.

"Fill the poor with money, O Yudhisthira, do not pay the rich. Medicine is needed only by the sick and not by the healthy."
(*Mahābhārata*)

*daridrān bhara Kaunteya mā prayachheṣvare dhanam ḥ
vyadhitasya auśadham pattyam neerujasya kimauśadhaih ḥ*

Also, "To give is right, a gift given with this idea, to one who does no service in return, in a fit place and to a worthy person, that gift is held to be *Sāttwika*."

*dālavyamiti yatdānam dīyate anupakāriṇe ḥ
deśe kālecha yātrecha taddānam sāttvikam smṛtam ḥ*

(Gita XVII, 20)

The last and final debt—that to the *bhūtas*—is to be paid off by giving *bali*, that is, by feeding "the birds in the air and the beasts in the field". It is called *bhūta-yajña*. The real significance of this *yajña* is the service of those who are beneath us in the human and in the animal kingdoms, the recognition of man's indebtedness to them for their services to him and the practice of kindness and consideration towards them.

"And that beasts and birds, and even the ants, feed in his home on the crumbs, the offerings made to them, washings of utensils, etc., is how he becomes an object of enjoyment to them."
(*Br. Ār. Up. I, 4, 16*)

Mention should, however, be made in this connection of the existence in nature of some form of minute animate agents, (micro-organisms or microbes) such of bacteria, yeast, streptothrix, etc., invisible to the naked eye. The upper few inches of the surface soil contain innumerable number of them, but they are very few below the depth of a few feet in an undisturbed soil. Their number, however, is considerably larger in a cultivated soil than in the uncultivated or dry and sandy soil.

The microbes found in the soil are of two types: (1) Saprophytic microbes, or those concerned with the decomposition and

disintegration of organic matter, both animal and vegetable; and (2) Pathogenic microbes or disease—producing germs.

The saprophytes are found in greater abundance, and are concerned with the final disposal of all organic matter such as animal excreta, sewage, dead bodies, vegetable matter, etc. If it were not for their presence in the soil, the surface of the earth would have long become clogged with organic refuse, and man's existence would not have been possible. They are thus of interest to man from zoological, industrial and economic aspects; they help man by enriching the soil (by the nitrification of manurial and animal matter), causing decay of refuse matter, fixing the Nitrogen of the air to the nodules of leguminous plants (class of beans and peas), by souring milk, in fermenting sugar and molasses and production of alcohol, and in so many other ways including destruction of the disease—causing microbes. In fact it has been proved by scientists that man could not live on earth except for these microbes.

The popular conception that the presence of bacteria is always associated with disease, is erroneous.

The pathogenic bacteria contained in the soil are, however, much fewer than the saprophytic, as they do not find a suitable medium in the soil for their growth and multiplication, and they die also in the struggle for existence with the saprophytes. But the soil does, however, contain certain bacteria (pathogenic) such as those of Anthrax, Tetanus and Malignant Oedema, which being spore-bearing are more resistant against adverse conditions such as drying, heat, etc.

Although few pathogenic bacteria can actually live in the soil for a time, a soil polluted with human and animal excreta, urine or sputum may come to contain the specific microbes of Typhoid fevers, Dysentery, Epidemic Diarrhoea and Cholera and give rise to these diseases from infected or polluted soil through the medium of water, dust, flies, etc. Certain vegetables grown on a polluted soil may communicate, if eaten raw or uncooked, the ova of various intestinal worms, hook-worms and round-worms from the soil to the consumers. Some forms of tape-worm pass part of their life-cycle in the soil. Oysters grown in estuaries into which town-sewage flows, have been known to communicate Typhoid fevers to the consumers, and oysters, it is said, are preferred to be eaten raw.

Mention should here be made of the latest discovery of modern Science—penicillin, “the wonder-drug,” which has revolutionised modern treatment of disease in man and animals. It is derived from a particular variety of *fungus* (*penicillium notatum*) similar to the growth found on bread and other foodstuffs kept exposed to air and moisture. Most of these *fungi* are poisonous to man and animals except the *penicillium notatum* noted above. On the other hand it is poisonous to certain low forms of life such as germs of disease in man and animals.

* * * * *

The conception of the five-fold yajñas is one of the noblest and most comprehensive conceptions of human duty ever formulated. It reminds man of how inextricably his lot is interwoven with that of everything else in the world, and of how man has ever to keep before him this stupendous fact of interdependence. In a sense it is worship by man of the whole universe. The idea thus teaches man how he ought atlast to sacrifice *himself* for the benefit of others.

Even Creation itself is the greatest sacrifice, where the Creator confines Himself in *matter* in order that a Universe may be made manifest, and immersion in matter is, in the spiritual sense, “death”. The Creator thus sacrificed Himself in order that he might bring into being parts of Himself, which might develop all His powers in matter in infinite variety of forms.

This is the underlying principle of Sacrifice. It gives us a clue to the real meaning of Sacrifice, namely “it is the pouring out of one’s life for the benefit of all beings”.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

yat karoṣi yadaśṇāsi yajjuhoṣi dadāsi yat |

yattapasyasi Kaunteya tatkuruṣwa madarpaṇam || (Gita IX, 27)

“Whatever thou doest, whatever thou eatest, whatever thou offerest in sacrifice, whatever thou givest away, whatever austerity thou practisest, O Son of Kunti, do that as an offering unto Me.”

śubhāśubha phalairivam mokshase karmabandhanaih |

sannyāsa yoga yuktātmā vimukto māmupaiṣyasi || (Gita IX, 28)

“Thus shalt thou be freed from the bondage of actions bearing good and evil results. With the heart steadfast, in the Yoga of renunciation—sacrifice—and liberated, thou shalt come unto Me.”

CHAPTER IX

THE COSMOS AND EVOLUTION

When *Īśwara*, the Supreme One (*Saguna Brahma*), shines out on *prakṛti* (Cosmic energy) and makes it take shapes, the first Forms that appear are those of the *Trimūrtis*, or the three Aspects of *Īśwara* manifested to cause the *Brahmāṇḍa* (lit. egg of *Brahma*), the Cosmos, or an orderly system of worlds. That Aspect of His in which He creates the worlds is named *Brahma*, that in which He preserves and maintains them is named *Viṣṇu*, and that in which He dissolves the worlds when they are worn out and of no further use, is *Śiva*.

Brahma, the Creator, shapes matter into seven *Tattwas* (Elements) as they are called. The first two of them are *Buddhi* (Pure Reason) and *Ahaṁkāra* (Egoism), the principle of separation breaking up matter into tiny particles called atoms. The remaining Five *Tattwas* are the *Panchabhūta*-s, and out of these all things are partly made. There is more *tamoguna* than *rajo* or *sattwaguna* showing itself in the Elements, and so the things composed chiefly of them are dull and inert; the inner life, the *Jīva* cannot show its powers, for the coat of gross matter is so thick and heavy.

Next, after the Elements, the Five *Jñānendriyas* were created; these were at first only ideas in the mind of *Brahma* and later were clothed in the Elements. They are the five centres of the senses of sight, hearing, touch, smell, taste. Next were created the *Karmendriyas*, the organs of which are the hands, the legs, those of speech, of generation and of excretion. There is more of *Rajoguna* than *Tamoguna* and of *Sattwaguna* showing itself in these *Indriyas*, so they are very active, and the inner life—the *Jīva*—can show more of its powers in them.

After the *Indriyas*, *Brahma* created in His mind the *Devās*, who are connected with the senses; and also *Manas* (the Mind) which may be called the Sixth *Indriya*; because it draws into itself and arranges and thinks over all the sensations collected by the *Indriyas* from the outside world. There is more *Sattwaguna* than of *Tamoguna* and *Rajoguna* showing itself in the *Devās* and the *Manas*.

Next, *Brahma* created in his mind the hosts of *Devās*, called

Surās, who carry out, administer the laws of Īśwara and see to the proper management of all the worlds. They see that each man gets what he has earned by his Karma, they give success and failure in wordly things according to what one deserves, they help man in many ways, if men properly serve them; and much of the bad weather, sickness and famine and other national troubles come from men entirely neglecting their duties they owe to these *Devās*.

The *Devās* are a vast multitude under the Five Rulers, Indra, Vāyu, Agni, Varuṇa and Kubera. In *Devās Rajoguṇa* predominates. *Manu* says "Their nature is action."

The *Asurās*—the enemies of the *Devās*—are embodiments of Tamoguna and are inactive.

The Creator then created in His mind minerals, plants, animals and man, thus completing the picture of the world wherein the unfolding of the powers of the *Jīva*—what is now called Evolution—was to take place. In Samskr̥t this world "Evolution or world—process" is called Samsāra, and it is compared to a wheel which is constantly turning and on which all the *Jīvas* are bound.

Thus Brahma completed His share of the great task of a Universe, but the forms needed to be clothed in physical matter to be made active beings. This was the work of Viṣṇu. He breathed His life—*prāṇa*—in all the forms and gave them consciousness. Then all the Brahmāṇḍa became full of life and consciousness.

Now, what are known as Avatārs, Incarnations* of Viṣṇu are His Divine manifestations in some form of *flesh* to bring about some special result. Thus, (1) With the coming of the *Matsya* (or the Fish) began the great evolution of animal life in the world, and (2) *Kurma* (the Tortoise), the type of the next great step in evolution; (3) *Varāha* (the Boar)—the type of the great mammalian kingdom which was to flourish on the dry land; and Modern Science recognises these three great stages of evolution each marked in Hinduism by an Avatār; (4) *Nāra-simha* (Man-lion)—came to free the earth from the tyranny of the *Daityās*; (5) *Vāmana* (Dwarf) came as man to aid in the evolution of the human race. He is known as *Trivikrama*, as he covered the entire earth in three steps

* *Vedānuddharate jagannivahate bhoogolamudbibhrate । Daityān dārayate Balīm chhalayate kṣhatrakṣhayam kurvate ॥ Poulastyam jāyate haṁsaḥ kalayate kārṇyamātanvate । mlecchān murchhayate Daśākṛtiḥ kṛte Kṛṣṇāya tubhyam namaḥ ॥* (Gita-Govind of Jayadeva)

and thus won for man the field of his evolution; (6) Paraśurāma—He came with an axe to punish the particular sect of the Kshatriyas who were oppressing the people and to teach bad rulers the danger of using power to tyrannise instead of to help; (7) Rāma—Sree Rāmachandra, an ideal Kshatriya, the model King; He serves as an example of a perfect human life; He is emphatically the Perfect Man; (8) Sree Kṛṣṇa, the manifestation of Divine Love and Wisdom; He is the speaker of the Gita; (9) Buddha—Teacher of Truth—is the founder of a mighty faith followed by millions of the human race; and (10) Kalki—This Avatāra will come in future and close the Kaliyuga. When he comes the Satyayuga will return to earth and a new cycle will begin.

It may therefore be said that Hinduism teaches the evolution of life through the symbols of the various Divine Incarnations or *Avatārs*. What is significant is *the order in which these occur*, as Dr. Annie Besant was one of the first to point out.

If Divinity could exercise Its Omnipotence without employing human agency for Its ends, incarnations would be unnecessary and we should not have had Epics of heroic life to instruct and chasten the hearts of men. It is only by assuming human form and associating with erring humanity that Divinity confers the choicest benefits on the world of men by precept and by example. Thus, we read in the Ramayana, for example, that the boon secured by Ravana that he should receive no hurt from all others than mere mortals of whom he was not afraid, had to be upheld by the Highest taking the human form (Sree Rama) before the Evil (that was Ravana) could be put an end to. While Sree Rama's divine nature is to all devout Hindus an unquestionable fact the chastening effect of the Epic or any epic whatsoever, on the minds of men comes out of the study of it as the unfolding of the drama of the highest human life.

It should be noted that the Hindu Seers had a clear idea of evolution; Patanjali refers to it as *jātyantaraparīṇāma*, i. e., transformation of one genus or species into another. They had a definite idea about its cause, for which modern science may be said to be still groping. They held that one genus or species has within it, potentially, whatever evolves out of it. It is already there in the Prakṛti (causal state) of a particular genus or species,

and this flows out, as it were, to manifest newer forms, whenever circumstances combine to give it an outlet. It should also be noted that at the back of this evolution lies, according to Hinduism, the Divine Will as its supreme cause. Exclaims Partha, when Sree Kṛṣṇa, the Great Lord of Yoga showed him His Supreme Īśwara Form (Vishwa Rūpa):

“I see all the Devās, O Deva, in Thy body, and hosts of all grades of beings; Brahma, the Lord seated on the lotus and all the Ṛṣis and celestial serpents.” (*Gita XI, 15*)

“I see the Rudras, Ādityās, Vasus, Sādhyaś, Vishve-Devās, the two Aśvins, Maruts. Uṣmapās (the Pitṛs) and hosts of Gandharvas, Yakshas, Asuras and Siddhas—all these are looking at Thee, all quite astounded.” (*Ibid XI, 22*)

Darwin's Theory of Evolution

According to Darwin's Theory of Evolution man with his mind is the outcome of the occurrence of variations from one species to another, reacting to material forces surrounding it. In other words, the variations in the species were caused by changes in the environments. The species in its efforts to adapt itself to the constantly changing environments has simultaneously developed certain changes in itself and grown into another species. This theory of Darwin was subsequently collated by the French Biologist, Lamarck.

Both these exponents kept silent over the controversial issue of the existence of Mind, and openly declared their ignorance. Materialistic psychology at first denied the existence of Mind. This was mainly based on Pavlov's (a Russian Psychologist experiments in respect of reflex actions (automatic biological action) and responses to impulsive drives or stimuli, both “conditioned” and “unconditioned”. Pavlov's Theory denied the existence of any non-material element as Mind, which characterised man, although consciousness only sometimes arises as a bye-product of bodily processes. According to this view, all “thought” is explained as a set of responses to stimuli or impulsive drives—responses which may be analysed into movements of larynx and the brain. Man, thus, is merely an automaton and has no Freewill or Volition; in other words, man is matter in motion adjusting himself according to environments.

Later developments have, however, proved the existence of a Free-will or volition in man. The materialistic theory stretches itself to explain this aspect in man as instinctive or impulsive drive. But the main point ignored by this theory, which emerges from the experiments on volition is the feeling of "I" or identity. It is definitely "I" who wills. Volition or willing when it takes the form of an initiative like introspection, is pre-eminently a form of self-activity. How could a mere bye-product of cerebral processes possess this feature? Also the features of acknowledging certain incidents, comparing and unifying them and always continuing a separate identity can only be the outcome of the notion of Self. It should therefore be admitted that some non-materialistic entity is hidden in the organism of the human body which is conscious of its identity as a whole unit and uses his different parts as he pleases. (After C. I. Banerjee—*The Organiser*, Delhi, 28th Jan. '52)

2

Hindu Conception of the Universe

Hinduism holds that *Sṛṣṭi* (Creation—Brahmānda) has no beginning in time and that each *Sṛṣṭi* is preceded by *Pralāya* (Dissolution) and that each *Pralāya* by *Sṛṣṭi*, and this has been going on eternally. Now, why does this happen? The *Shāstras* declare that there is a causal link between *Pralāya* and *Sṛṣṭi*. The inexorable (relentless) law of Karma forges this link. This law, according to Hinduism is the Supreme Law of Causation that determines each *Sṛṣṭi* and everything within it. The actions, the experiences and the desires of the *Jīvas* of the previous cycle (*kalpa*) lie in the causal state during the state of Dissolution. And it is for the fruition of these that during creation all *Jīvas* (beginning with *Hiraṇyagarbha*) come into being together with their various habitations (*lokās*) and materials for their use like food, drink, etc. They are to experience pain and pleasure according to their bad or good *karmas* performed during the previous cycle. It is for this that they come and are surrounded by myriads of objects of experience. Thus in *Pralāya* lies the seed out of which the *Brahmānda* shoots up like a tree. As a tree is preceded by a seed, again the seed by a tree, so also is *Sṛṣṭi* preceded by *Pralāya* and *Pralāya* by *Sṛṣṭi*.

The Jīvas hold the centre of the stage. They are to reap the fruits of their action through experience (*bhoga*), and that is why the entire universe comes into existence. Hence the latter is resolved into 2 constituent groups: (1) the subjects (the enjoyers, *bhoktā*) and (2) objects of experience (*bhogyā*). The Jīvas belong to the *bhoktā* group and all other things to the latter. From this view-point the *Brahmāṇḍa* or *jagat* is characterised by these two groups of entities, the sentient (having the power of sense perception) and the insentient. The Jīvas experience the world through the senses of knowledge (*jñānendriyas*), which are so many instruments of perception. Each of these instruments conveys to the Jīvas a particular aspect of the world of experience, and this is said to be its *Viśaya* or object of perception. The *Jñānendriyas*, namely, ears, skin, eyes, tongue and nose have sound, touch, colour, taste and smell as their respective *viśayās*. These five classes of sense-perceptions are all that the Jīvas are concerned with in the external world. These practically compose their entire external world of experience (*bhogyā*).

Now the sense-perceptions are produced only when the senses are stirred up by stimuli from the external world. Light waves, for instance, stimulate the eyes to produce the sense-perception of colour (*rūpa*), gross *ākāśa* stirs up the perception of sound and touch, *tejas* of those of sound, touch and colour, *Āp* of all these plus taste (*rasa*), and *Kṣiti* of all the 5 *viśayās* including smell. It should be noted that each succeeding *bhūta* in the series stirs up the sensation of one more *viśaya* than the preceding *bhūta*; this additional one is said to be its special property (*guṇa*). Thus, sound is the special property of *ākāśa*, touch of *vāyu*, colour of *tejas*, taste of *āp*, and smell of *kṣiti*.

These gross *bhūtas* are thus looked upon as different groups of sense-stimuli. They are of the nature of energy and not of matter. Though their names suggest physical entities like ether, air, fire, water and earth they are nothing but modes of *Prakṛti*, the infinite Cosmic energy. From this view-point physical existence is absolutely non-material. The look of matter is deceptive.

Thus, before the analytical vision of the Hindu Seers the entire Universe came to be resolved into subjects of experience (*bhoktā*) and objects of experience (*bhogyā*), the experience of external objects again into five classes of sense-perception, and the external

world into five groups of sense-stimuli known as the gross *bhūtas*. The analysis, therefore, is purely psychological and not physical.

The scientist's division of the world into elements and their atoms, on the other hand, has already become meaningless. The atoms are no longer held as ultimate constituents of matter. They have been resolved into energy-units (Electrons, protons,* etc.) The analytical approach of the physicist has penetrated the deceptive outlook of matter. Matter has become dematerialised. It may be noted that this finding of modern Science has gone a step ahead towards confirming the Hindu view of Nature.

"It is a truly wonderful picture of the universe that Science has also given to us. On the one hand, are the astronomical distances in space, the farthest visible bodies being separated from us by a hundred million light-years (a light-year is the distance travelled by light in one year at the rate of 1,86,000 miles a second). No less than two million stars are visible to us, including the galaxies, each one of which is itself an island universe. Science tells us that this vast universe must have had a beginning at some remote point of time. Withal, according to Einstein and his followers space is finite and bounded, and gets continually expanding. It reminds one of the Hindu idea of the Cosmos as *Brahmānda* or the egg of Brahma, and of the meaning of the root *bṛh* which indicates growth and expansion. On the other hand, science takes us into the region of the infinitely minute, the world of electrons which comprise miniature solar systems in themselves, and the world of ultra—microscopic life like that of the filter—passing viruses. What finer and more compact description of this whole could we desire than the *anorāṇeyān mahatomaheeyān* of the Upanishads.¹ A new scientific mysticism seems to be growing up under our very eyes, associated with the names of Einstein,

* We know not what the release of the titanic energy locked within the infinitely small compass of an atom will accomplish. Scientists maintain that it will be possible to take 100,000 ton Atlantic liner from Europe to America and back on the energy of one tumblerful of water! In terms of man-power, it would need over ten millions oarsmen to do the job. (Motwani-Science and Society in India—P. 38.) The huge Atom-smasher, Cyclotron of Dr. Ernest Lawrence has transformed platinum into gold and given off more radio-active particles than the world's entire supply of Radium. (Ibid. P. 53)

¹ *Kath. Up. II, 20.* (Subtler than the subtle, and greater than the great, in the heart of each living being the Ātman is set.

Eddington, Jeans* and others for whom the stuff of the world is comparable to the mind-stuff. Other concepts of a non-mechanical nature have been offered to us from the fields of biology and psychology to account for the whole range of phenomena in a satisfactory manner; e. g., the Life-force of vitalists, the *elan vital* of Bergson, the Cosmic Unconscious of Broad, and the *libido* of the psycho-analysts." (Guru Dutt—*A Hindu View of Culture*.)

3

What is Mind? "No matter"

What is Matter? "Never mind"

Thus, "Mind is that which is not matter, and matter is that which is not mind." This is the common supposition and western psychology also proceeds on the same basis. But the Gita, for example, following the Upanishads regards mind as belonging to the domain of matter, which is lower *Prakṛti*. Says The Lord: "Earth, Water, Fire, Air, Ether (*Kham*), Mind (*Manas*), Reason (*Buddhi*) and also Ego (*Āhamkāra*)—that is how My eight-fold *Prakṛti* is divided. This indeed, is My Lower (material) aspect. But know thou My other or Higher (or spiritual) aspect, in the form of *Jīva* (the Soul, the Life-principle or Vital Essence) by which the whole universe is sustained. Know also that these two forms of *Prakṛti* are the womb of all creation. I am the Origin or Source (*prabhava*) and also Dissolution or End (*pralaya*) of the whole universe." (*Gita VII, 4, 5 & 6*)

Thus, mind, as contrasted with the soul, belongs to the lower *Prakṛti*. It, however, consists of subtle matter as opposed to gross matter forming the body. "The senses are said to be superior to the body, the intellect (*Buddhi*) is superior to the mind, and the Soul (*Ātman*) is superior to the intellect." (*Gita III, 42*)

The senses and mind are both organs of the body, and mind is only a superior sense or organ of the body.

"Of the organs of perception, etc., I am the mind and I am the consciousness (*Chetanā*, life-energy) in living beings." (*Gita X, 22*). "Presiding over the senses—the ear, the eye, the

* Sir James Jeans, the famous Astronomer died on 16th September, 1946 at Dorking, Surrey. He was "one of the Six greatest men" according to Sir Oliver Lodge.

touch, the taste, the smell, as also the mind—He (Self) experiences objects.” (*Gita XV, 9*)

What then is the exact relation between the senses, mind and intellect, which also form part of the body? In order to understand this relation we must first understand what is meant by the senses and reason. Senses are organs of the body through which we make contact with the outer world. These contacts are two-fold—getting impressions from the outside world, and transmitting our ideas to the outside world by actions. The five organs through which we get impressions are hearing, touch, sight, taste and smell—known as *Jñānendriyās* or organs of knowledge; and the five organs through which we translate our thoughts into actions are speech, hands, feet and organs of generation and of excretion—these are known as *Karmendriyās* or organs of action. Each of these ten organs is connected with the brain by means of nerves. The nerves connecting the organs of knowledge with the brain are known as sensory nerves, and those connecting the organs of action with the brain are known as motor nerves in modern physiology. The brain is a switch-board which receives as well as transmits impressions and ideas. There is one difference between the teaching of modern physiology and the Upanishadic doctrine of senses and mind, that while, according to the former, mind resides in the brain, according to the latter it resides in the heart, where the nerves, rather nerveplexuses meet. But whatever may be the seat of mind it is common ground that the mind receives as well as transmits impressions and ideas and makes contacts with the outer world. Each organ of knowledge has its objects in the external world and is akin to them. It is the essence of this doctrine that each organ longs to have contact with its objects, or rather, the mind longs to have such contacts through the organs. This longing or appetite consists of desires and passions which have a tendency to be more intensive in their activity, the more they are put into action.

These senses belong to the lower nature of man and with the exception of the sense of speech are shared by man in common with the animal world. A good deal of the outer world is shut out from our knowledge because of the limited power of our senses, although we can increase the stock of our knowledge gained through the senses by the power of our intellect or reason (*Buddhi*).

Now, *Buddhi*, though higher than mind, is still a subtle organ

of the body and stands highest in our lower nature. *Buddhi* is the power by which we are enabled to classify the impressions received from the outside world through the senses, put them into ideas and discriminate between them as true or false, right or wrong according to a standard or ideal which we may fix. But though *Buddhi* is the highest organ, it is still an organ of the body and is influenced by the mind and the senses. The nature of a man's *Buddhi* depends very much upon the quality of his mind; if the mind is too much under the influence of the senses the person may lose his power of discrimination; and this relation between the senses and reason is very graphically described in the Gita thus:

"In a man brooding on objects of the senses attachment (*sanga*) to them springs up, attachment begets craving (*kāma*) and craving begets wrath (*krodha*)." (*Gita II, 62*)

"Wrath begets infatuation (*moha*), infatuation leads to confusion of memory (*smṛti vibhrama*), confusion of memory ruins the reason (*buddhināśa*) and the ruin of reason spells utter destruction (*pranāśa*)." (*Gita II, 63*)

[Compare what the Bhāgavata Purāṇa says:—"Brooding on the objects of the senses the mind gets fastened to them; on the other hand, brooding on the Lord, the mind is lost in Him."]

In other words, if *Buddhi* is to function properly the senses require to be controlled so that it may not lose its sharpness (*dhārā*). Between *Buddhi* and the senses is the mind, and therefore mind should control the senses and should, in turn, be controlled by *Buddhi*.

"But the disciplined Soul, who moving among sense-objects with the senses weaned from likes and dislikes and brought under control of Ātman, attains peace of mind." (*Gita II, 64*)

"Peace of mind means the end of all ills, for the understanding of him whose mind is at peace stands secure." (*Gita II, 65*)

Also, "The undisciplined man has neither understanding nor devotion; for him who has no devotion there is no peace, and for him who has no peace whence (could there be) happiness (*sukham*)?" (*Gita II, 66*)

The actual relation between mind, *Buddhi* and senses has been aptly illustrated by the following metaphor in Kathopanishad: (*Vide also under "Self and Ego" later*)

"Know that the Soul is the master of the chariot who sits

within, and the body is the chariot. Consider the intellect as the charioteer (*Sārathi*) and the mind as the rein (*pragraha*). The senses, they say, are the horses, and the sense-objects their path. The wise call Him the enjoyer (*Bhoktā*) (when He is) united with the body, the senses and the mind." (*Kath. Up. III, 3 & 4*)

There is thus an interaction between senses, mind and reason, which belong to our lower self in the ascending order, and beyond the reason is the Soul, which belongs to our higher nature. About the *Ātman* it is said:

"In whom the heaven, the earth and the interspace are woven, as also the mind with all the senses, obtain ye the knowledge of that *Ātma* only. Leave aside other talks; of immortality, the bridge is This (to cross to the farther shore of darkness)." (*Mund. Up. II, 2-5*)

Yasmin dyauh prthivee chāntarikṣamotam manah saha prānaischa sarvaih : tamevaikam jānatha ātmānam anyāvācho vimuncha amṛtasyaiva setuḥ ||

In common parlance the word "mind" is used in a general sense as covering sense impressions, ideas as well as reason and will. In fact, everything that is mental, as opposed to sensuous, is described as belonging to mind. But the mind of a person is the reservoir of all his sense experience, impulses, passions, desires and thoughts.

"Freude and his successors, Adler and Jung, have propounded new theories about human mind, entirely different from the prevailing ones, and the last of them comes very near to the Indian theory; and in recent years several western psychologists have begun to explore the ancient Indian psychology of Yoga or control of mind and its underlying metaphysics, and several eminent persons out of them have held that the Yogic system answers the fundamental questions about human mind more satisfactorily than western theories.

"Several other authors, like Aldous Huxley, Paul Brunton and Shaw Desmond, may be cited to support the theory of the mind and soul adopted by the Gita and Upanishads and which has been systematised by Panini in his Yoga-sūtrās. The proceedings of the society for psychical research also throw light on the astral or subtle body which can exist even apart from its gross covering." (H. V. Divetia—*The Art of Life in the Bhagavadgita*.)

4

Mythology in general aims at inspiring one through precepts and laudable examples to strive to pitch up one's life to the highest ideal. It consists of stories, parables and legends with or without any historical basis. Some of these are allegorical, some are full of poetic imagery, some are narrations of certain events of the legendary past. Through them all, however, the abstract and highly subtle ideas of a religion are successfully conveyed to the mass-mind. The abstract teachings are concretised, so to say, and made highly interesting and impressive through the garb of stories.

Such a technique was in use among the Hindus even as early as the days of the Vedic Brāhmaṇās. In these are found *Itihāsas* (Myths and legends), *Purāṇas* (cosmogenic myths), *Gātās* (epic song-verses), etc. In course of time a distinct literature along this line grew up and swelled in volume comprising the Hindu mythology.

The bulk of this literature may be classified as narrated poetry, some like the *Rāmāyaṇa* and the *Mahābhārata* being of the order of epics. This is why it has been an admirable vehicle for conveying the lofty and abstract ideas and ideals of Hinduism straight to the hearts of the masses. And it has been used in this way since the days of the Vedic Brāhmaṇās. In those days the recital of narrative poems formed a part of religious ceremonies. They would also be recited or sung at the Court of Kings by bards (*Sootas*),* and even the hermits would assemble, we read, in a secluded place and spend the rainy season listening to the recitals of *Purāṇas* and *Itihāsas*. Such a custom in some form or other persists even to our day; and every religious or social function is very often attended by a dramatic presentation of some part of Hindu mythology, or recital and exposition of the same as *Kīrtan*, *Harikathā* or *Kālakshepams*; thus, through the ages the lofty ideals and ideas of Hinduism have been conveyed through impressive stories and inspiring historical facts to every stratum of the Hindu society. It is by this consistent and stupendous effort carried on through milleniums that the mass-mind has been thoroughly saturated with Hindu ideas and ideals. And though

* *Soota Purāṇik* in the *Naimiṣāranya* (Modern Nimsar (U. P.) lecturing to Śaunaka and other Sages (*Bhāgavat*)).

the highly abstract ideas may be beyond the reach of many, they are atleast acquainted with some figurative versions of the same, which is enough to stir up in them an earnestness in religious pursuit. "Really, mythology acts like a lever in lifting up the mass-mind to spiritual heights," it stamps on the mass-mind the fundamentals of Hindu faith regarding God, Nature and the Soul.

5

Samsāra

The word "Samsāra" is very significant, and although most of us are familiar with it, we hardly know its real meaning, but use the word rather loosely to indicate either the world or worldliness.

The word is derived from the Samskr̥t root, (*sr*), which means passing, and its prefix, (*sa*m) means intensely. Now our Scriptures, Shāstras, teach us that we have to pass repeatedly through this world and other finer and higher worlds:

Ābrahma bhuvanāt lokāḥ punarāvartino Arjuna, Māmupetyatu Kōunteya punarjanma na vidyate. (Gita VIII, 16)

"From the realm of the Great Brahma downwards all the worlds are subject to return (re-birth), O Arjuna, but after attaining Me, O son of Kunti, there is no re-birth."

This repeated "passing" of Souls (*samsṛti*) is what is really meant by Samsāra.

The whole of Hinduism takes its stand on this idea of Samsāra. And it gives a clue to the entire Hindu view of life. Why should we perform shrāddha ceremony (Pitr-yajña) of our departed relations? Because we believe that they are "still living" either in any of the finer worlds, Pitr-loka and Deva-loka or on this earth (*manushya-loka*) in some other bodies. Why does a Hindu woman take the vow of widow-hood after the death of her husband? Because she hopes to meet her husband after her death provided, of course, she remains faithful to him.

The Hindus perform meritorious deeds (*shubha-karma*, *punya-karma*), as these, they believe, will bring them intense enjoyment after death; similarly they try to shun heinous deeds, *pāpa-karma*, lest they should have intense suffering after death.

These and many other beliefs and rites are derived from the Hindu idea of re-birth. And this idea is no fiction. It rests on facts realised by the Hindu Seers, the Sages of yore.

We shall not cease to exist after death. "Before this birth" says Sree Kṛṣṇa to Arjuna, "all of us passed through innumerable lives; both you and I have had many births before this; only I know them all, while you do not."

Bahooni me vyateetāni janmāni tava cha Arjuna, tānyaham veda-sarvāṇi natwam vettha Parantapa. (Gita IV, 5).

Indeed one is born in this world again and again till the Divinity within him is completely manifest. Each time one is born he is born with a new body, which lasts for only a short time and then wears off and dies. But that which resides within the body remains as fresh as ever; it simply moves out of the decayed and useless body and remains for a time in the finer worlds; after that it is born again, that is to say, it comes to this world of ours and gets a fresh body.

The finer worlds are meant for intense enjoyment or suffering and constitute the *bhogabhūmi* or the land of experience. But it is to this Earth that everyone has to come in body in order to work out his perfection. Our world is, therefore, designated as *karmabhūmi* or the land of action. So long as one does not attain perfection, one is bound to go through repeated births; till then one is in a state of bondage (*baddha*); the necessity of passing over and over through the worlds (*samsāra*) is itself the bondage (*bandhana*).

At each birth we get a fresh body. This body is made of matter and is called *sthūla-sharīra* (gross-body). Being built out of the materials taken as food, it is also called *annamaya-kosha*, a casing or sheath made of food-materials. This gross-body is our outermost cover, and one lives in this body just as one lives in a house; when the house collapses, one gets out of it and builds another house to live in. So also when this gross-body becomes useless, one leaves it and builds a fresh body. The Gita, however, compares this changing of body to the putting on of new garments in place of the old:

Vāsāmsi jeerṇāni yathā vihāya, navāni grhṇāti naroparāṇi; tathā sareerāṇi vihāya jeerṇānyannyāni samyāti navāni Dehee.

"Even as a man casts off worn-out clothes and puts on others which are new, so the embodied (the Indweller, the Soul) casts off worn-out bodies and enters into others which are new." (Gita II, 22)

(As a person only puts off the old garment when he has

already secured the new one, so the embodied is already entering a new body in the act of leaving the old. The comparison is to the movement of a leech (*trñajalā yukā*) which has already established a new foot-hold before leaving the old.)

Tadyathā trñajalāyukā trñasyāntam gatvā annyamākramam ākramya ātmānam upasamharati, evamevāyam Ātmā idam śareeram nihatya, avidyām gamayitvā, annyam ākramam ākramya ātmānam upasamharati. (Br. Ār. Up. 4, 4, 3)

According to the Vedanta doctrine, the embodiment of the living soul in its next incarnation is always fore-shadowed in the self-consciousness at the last moment or moments of its present incarnation. Thus,

"Remembering whatever object, at the end, he leaves the body, that alone is reached by him, O son of Kunti, (because) of his constant thought of that object." (*Gita VIII, 6*)

This giving up of a decayed and useless body is what we call "death," and re-appearance in a fresh body as "re-birth". Thus, death and re-birth simply mean the change of worn-out bodies for fresh ones. Compare :

"Death so-called, is but other matter dressed.

In some new form. And in a varied vest.

From tenement to tenement though tossed.

The Soul is still the same.

The figure only lost." (*Dryden*)

Now, everyone of us has gone through births and deaths times without number. Those who have realised this truth have nothing to fear or grieve for. Says the *Gita* :

"Of that which is born, death is certain; of that which is dead, re-birth is certain. Over the unavoidable, therefore, thou oughtest not to grieve, O Arjuna." (*Gita II, 27*)

Inside this gross-body we have yet another finer but stronger body, in which we live. This is called the *Sūkshma-śarīra*, the finer body. Neither disease, nor old age, nor death can affect this fine body. Nothing in Nature can destroy it. Through countless births our fine bodies have been our constant companions.

The fine body consists of 17 parts; viz., *buddhi* (intellect), *manas* (mind), five *prāṇās* (vital energy) and the finer counterparts of the sense-organs—(1. *Jñānendriyās* or organs of perception—eyes, ears, nose, tongue and skin. 2. *Karmendriyās* or organs of

action—hands, feet, tongue, organs of elimination and organs of re-production.)

It is this fine body that builds up the gross one and keeps it going; through it we feel, think and desire. Indeed this fine body is the active part of our being.

Yet the fine body is not active by itself; it is as inert as the gross body, though the latter is animated and made by something else. That something is the true Self of man, the Jīvātmā, the Soul.

The Ātman is the source of all life, activity and consciousness (*chaitanya*). Warmed up with life by its touch, the fine body animates the gross one, just as the Moon illumined by the Sun lights up this Earth. Regarding the Ātman, the Gita says: (II, 30)

“This (Ātman), the Indweller in the bodies of all, is ever indestructible.” Again,

“This (Self) cannot be cut, nor burnt, nor wetted, nor dried. Changeless, all—pervading, unmoving, immovable, the Self is eternal, the same for ever.” (*Gita II, 24*)

Thus animated by the Ātman the fine body works the grosser one as long as it can and then leaves it and builds up a fresh body. In this way we proceed from birth to birth.

CHAPTER X

KARMAVĀDA

Now, why has one to be born again and again? We have seen that the Divinity in man reveals Itself only when the mind becomes spotlessly clean; and that this cleansing process takes a long long time indeed. One gross body cannot last long and our life-time is too short. Hence it is that we have to pass through innumerable gross bodies or births before the cleansing of the mind can be fully accomplished.

Now, there are so many things in this world that please our senses and so many others that are repellent to them. Hence we desire to have certain things, and we avoid certain others. Our minds are always full of such desires. To fulfil these desires we exert ourselves; in fact, our whole life consists of such exertions. Yet we can never exhaust them; they go on multiplying. When we fulfil our desires the hunger of our senses for enjoyment becomes keener; and this gives rise to a crop of fresh desires. Thus we go

on doing things for fulfilling our never-ending desires. In fact, the desire for wealth grows with its possession, as "the horns of a cow grow with the cow". Now, whatever we do in this way is sure to bring us either pleasure or pain as its effect. Each deed (*karma*) is destined to bear fruit (*karmaphala*) sooner or later. A good or meritorious deed (*śubha-karma*) brings pleasure as its effect, and an evil deed (*aśubha-karma*, *pāpa-karma*) brings pain. Men usually have both good and bad desires; these lead them to perform both meritorious and evil deeds, and thus to pile up both pleasure and pain as their consequence (*karmaphala*). "One reaps what one sows."

During each life-time we exhaust only a portion of our past *karma-phala*, and this portion we call *prārabdha*. The remainder that has to be tasted in this life or in future lives is called *samchita*. The fruits of our present deeds will lie stored up as *kriyāmāna*. Hence for reaping the fruits of our own actions we have to go from birth to birth.

Suppose a child is born blind; his defect is surely the effect of some physical cause; but his mental agony owing to his blindness must, according to the Hindu Shāstras, be ascribed to some particular misdeed or sin of any of his previous lives. When in spite of our best efforts we fail in any of our endeavours, we usually curse our fate (*adr̥ṣṭa*); on the other hand, when without any effort we meet with an unexpected success, we hail the same *adr̥ṣṭa* with delight.

This *adr̥ṣṭa* (unseen, unobservable) however, is nothing but the fruit of our own past actions, our own *karma-phala*. We need neither curse it nor hail it. *Adr̥ṣṭa* therefore comes as a matter of course, and is a sure result of our past *Karma*; in other words, we cannot avoid the pleasure or pain caused by our own acts during our past lives. We have produced them; "we have made the bed and we must lie on it;" we have no right to curse anything or anybody for our grief and ailments.

But we can do one thing. We can make our future lives happy. That depends on our present efforts. We are the builders of our own future. If we avoid the evil deeds prohibited (*nishedha*) by the Shāstras, and go on performing good deeds only as enjoined or sanctioned (*vidhi*) by the Shāstras, then we can surely have a happy future.

This, in short, is what Hinduism teaches us about *karmavāda*; our desires (*Kāma*) lead us to action (*Karma*); *Karma* produces its fruits (*phala*) as pain or pleasure according to the kind of action and in order to reap the fruits of the *karma* we have to go from birth to birth on Earth—*karmabhūmi*. In this way our desires whirl us through the almost interminable round of births and deaths that we call *samsāra*. Says the Enlightened Gautama, The Buddha, in whose time the Doctrine of Karma and Re-incarnation received particular emphasis:

“The Books say well, my Brothers! Each man’s life
The outcome of his former living is;
The bygone wrongs bring forth sorrows and woes,
The bygone right breeds bliss.

“That which ye sow ye reap. See yonder fields!
The sesamum was sesamum, the corn
Was corn. The Silence and the Darkness knew!
So is a man’s fate born.

“He cometh, reaper of the things he sowed,
Sesamum, corn, so much cast in past birth;
And so much weed and poison-stuff, which mar
Him and the aching earth.

“If he labour rightly, rooting these,
And planting wholesome seedings where they grow,
Fruitful and fair and clean the ground shall be,
And rich the harvest due.

“This is the doctrine of Karma. Learn!
Only when all the dross of sin is quit,
Only when life dies like a white flame spent
Death dies along with it.”

* * * * *

“Ask of the sick, the mourners, ask of him
Who tottereth on his staff, lone and forlorn,
“Liketh thee life?”—these say the babe is wise
That weepeth being born.”

Edwin Arnold—*The Light of Asia*

The Law of Karma thus explains how the Soul, which is immortal, comes to be again and again in body, that is, born on Earth in order to work out the individual’s past Karma, and why sometimes evidently deserving people get failures and unhappiness

in life, while the underserving seem to succeed and obtain great many pleasures of life; and concludes that Destiny or *Daiva* or *Adṛṣṭa* (in the sense of unobservable *karma*) is not a mere accident or chance happening in one's life, nor is it something imposed on man from outside, but that it is due to the past *karma*, and being the effect of past *karma*, it (the *Daiva*) possesses the potent force of that *karma*. Now, just as even a small fire when fanned by wind becomes highly powerful, so does Destiny (or Fate) become highly powerful, highly potent, when aided by individual effort (*purushakāra*).

On the other hand, just as the light in a lamp diminishes by lessening the supply of oil, so by the abatement of exertion or effort the influence of Fate is also diminished. Thus,

Nālasā prāpnuvantyartham nacha daiva parāyaṇāḥ, tasmāt sarvaprakāreṇa pouruṣe yatnamācharet.

"Neither the lazy, nor those who are solely fatalistic obtain their objects. Therefore, one should by all means persist in self-effort." (*Matsyapurāṇa*)

Āsthe bhaga āseenasya oordhwam tiṣṭhati tiṣṭhataḥ śete nipadhyamānasya charāti charato bhagah.

"The fate of him who sits also sits, of him that stands also stands, of him that lies down also lies down, and of him that actively moves also moves."

Nahi suptasya simhasya pravishanti mukhe mṛgāḥ.

"Certainly no animals do enter the mouth of a sleeping lion!"

Now, "The fulfilment of an action," says Yājñavalkya, "rests equally on *Daiva* and *puruṣakāra*; *Daiva* is the manifestation of the *puruṣakāra* or actual human effort of the past life. The two, therefore, are like the wheels of a chariot; and as with one wheel alone there can be no motion for the chariot, so without human effort, Destiny will not get fulfilment." (*Yājñavalkya Smṛti*)

Daive puruṣakāreṇa Karmasiddhiḥ vyavasthitā, tatra daivam abhivyaktam puruṣam purva dehikam. Yathā hi ekena cakreṇa rathasya nagatirbhavet evam puruṣakāreṇa vinā daivam na siddhyati.

In this sense, therefore, human effort or exertion itself is able to direct the course of Destiny.

We know by a natural law that water finds its own level, but when it is wanted for use at a higher level we must put a dam across to raise its level and turn it to our advantage.

Now, if *Karma* is the cause of the bondage of the individual into the chain of *Samsāra*, it may be suggested that the best remedy against this *Samsāra* and its concomitant entanglements, which continue *ad infinitum*, would be to cease doing any *Karma* at all! This is the conclusion to which a partial or incomplete understanding of the implications of the Karma-Theory would lead; and in fact some Western scholars have been led to find such meaning in the Karma-Theory. They contend that the Theory in solving the problem of existence leads either to the philosophy of *inaction* or to a *fatalistic view*.

But such a view is far from what the Hindu thinkers ever intended to expound. In fact it has always been recognised and clearly pointed out by them that it is impossible for a person to be without *karma* even for a moment. And the Gita has given us an exposition of the Karma-Theory in the clearest possible terms, as being a life full of activity, deprecating all philosophies that preach a life of inaction.

"Verily none can ever rest for even an instant without performing action; for, all (all men living under bondage) are made to act, helplessly indeed, by the Guṇās, born of Prakṛti." (*Gita III, 5*)

Even the Great Sree Kṛṣṇa Himself had nothing to achieve for Himself; nor was there anything for Him to gain that He had not already gained; and yet He followed the Path of active life or Karma-Yoga, for the Great Ones set an example to the rest of mankind.

So, then, the problem before the Hindu is: That Karma could not be avoided—and should not be attempted to be avoided either. Therefore, a remedy has to be thought out whereby the effects of Karma will not be such as to entangle the Soul into the ceaseless round of more births and more Karmās one after another. This is sought to be achieved by imposing two kinds of discipline upon the activities of man, one in regard to the *kinds* of *karma* that should be performed, and the other in regard to the *manner* in which they are to be performed: (1) As to the kinds of Karma, only the right kinds should be performed by man, such as are described and prescribed by the Scriptures in terms of *swadharma*; that is to say, duties and obligations and limitations governing the action of man according to his *Varṇa*, *Āśrama* and *Kula*. In following one's own

Dharma faithfully it is even said: "Better is one's own Dharma however imperfect it may appear, than the Dharma of another though well—performed. Better is death in one's own Dharma; the Dharma of another is fraught with fear". (*Gita III, 35*).

Śreyān swadharmo viguṇaḥ paradharmāt swanuṣṭhitāt, swadharme nidhanam śreyah paradharmo bhayāvahah.

In other words, it is dangerous to perform that Karma, which is not consistent with one's Dharma. For, evidently, if the previous Karmas of individuals are different in different cases, their effects in terms of Destiny subsequently influencing them in this life, are also bound to be different. And in that case the methods of counter-acting these different expressions of Destiny will also have to be different for different individuals. Therefore, it is advised that one should perform only such duties as are suited to one's own Dharma. These duties, says the Gita, are distributed among the four *varṇās* according to the *Guṇās* born of their own nature; that is, according to Karma or habits and tendencies formed by desire, action and associations in the past life, manifesting themselves in the present life as effects, which we call Destiny.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

"The duties of the different *varṇās* are distributed according to the *Guṇās* born of their own nature." (*Gita XVIII, 41*)

"The control of the mind and the senses, austerity, purity, forbearance and also uprightness, knowledge, realisation, belief in a hereafter,—these are the duties of the Brāhmins, born of (their own) nature." (*Ibid XVIII, 42*)

"Prowess, boldness, fortitude, dexterity and also not flying from battle, generosity and sovereignty are the duties of the Kshatriyas, born of (their own) nature." (*Ibid XVIII, 43*)

"Agriculture, cattle-rearing and trade are the duties of the Vaiśhyas born of (their own) nature; and action consisting of service is the duty of the Sudras, born of (their own) nature." (*Ibid XVIII, 44*)

"Devoted each to his own duty according to his own nature man attains the highest perfection." (*Ibid XVIII, 45*)

The Āpasthamba Dharma-Śāstra says: "Men of several castes and orders, each devoted to his respective duties, reap the fruits of their actions after death, and then by the residual *karma* attain to births in superior countries, castes and families, possessed

of comparatively superior Dharma, span of life, learning, conduct, wealth, happiness and intelligence". (*Swāmi Swarupānand*)

"From whom is the evolution of all beings, by whom all this is pervaded, worshipping Him with his own exertions man attains perfection." (*Gita XVIII 46*)

* * * * *

(2) The second discipline is as regards the attitude, the spirit, the mentality or the understanding with which the Karmas as laid down by *swadharma*, should be carried out. They are to be carried out without any motive of securing particular gains or profit. Says the *Gita* (II, 47):

Karmaṇi eva adhikāraṣṭe mā phaleṣu kadāchana, mā Karma-phala heturbhooḥ mā te sango astu akarmaṇi.

"Thy right is to work only, but never to the fruits thereof. Be thou not the producer of the fruits of (thy) actions; neither let thy attachment be towards inaction." That is to say, do not work with any desire for results, for actions produce fruits or bondage only if they are performed with desire, and subject the Soul to the series of births and deaths. Actions, therefore, have to be carried out in a spirit of sacrifice—*yajña* or self-surrender—as it is called. And this self-surrender must be thorough in the sense, that a *higher purpose* has to be recognised in all our actions, and with reference to that purpose our actions are to be performed. They are to be performed as dedications to the Supreme Spirit. This dedication is known as *Brahmārpaṇa* or *Iśwarārpaṇa*.

"He who does actions forsaking attachment, resigning them to the Brahman is not soiled by evil, like unto a lotus-leaf not touched by water.!" (*Gita V, 10*)

All dedication to God after any ritual is effected thus:

Kāyena vācā manasā indriyairvā buddhyā ātmanā eva prakṛtiḥ swabhāwāt karomi etat sakalam Parasmai Nārāyaṇāya iti samarpaye tat.

"Whatever I do by my body, speech, mind, senses, intellect, soul or by the bent of my nature, all that I dedicate to the Supreme Nārāyaṇa." The *Gita* also expresses the same idea in the following words: (*Gita V, 11*)

"Devotees in the path of work perform action, only with body, mind, senses and intellect forsaking attachment for the purification of the heart."

[“*Only* with” means, “without egotism or selfishness”; it applies to body, mind, senses and intellect.]

(Now, Karma primarily means action, but a much profounder meaning has come to be attached to it, namely, “the destiny forged by one in one’s past birth,” that is, the store of tendencies, impulses, characteristics and habits laid by, which determines the future embodiment, environment and the whole of one’s organisation.)

Another meaning of Karma often used in reference to one’s caste (Varna) or position in life (Āśrama) is *duty*, the course of conduct which one ought to follow in pursuance of the tendencies which one acquired in one’s past, with a view to work them out and regain the pristine purity of the Self.)

Philosophically, Karma signifies *the law of causation*; in Science this law is applied to the physical universe. Indian Philosophy applies it to the mental and moral planes as well, as the just *law of compensation and retribution*.

“As a man soweth so shall he reap,” we read in the Hebrew Scriptures; and Manu declares, “Thou canst not gather what thou dost not sow. As thou dost plant the tree so will it grow.”

The Greek idea of *Nemesis* has its origin in some phase of the law of retribution, which finds recognition in nearly all the religions of the World.

Our enjoyments and our sufferings, our knowledge and our ignorance, our experiences of happiness or misery, are of our own making—the effects of our good or evil karmas. And it follows our characters also are our own creations.

Emmanuel Kant (1724–1804), the German Philosopher in discussing the moral order of the universe, says very truly, that happiness is the result of virtuous deeds, and suffering arises from sin. Then, in pointing to the actual facts as they exist in this world, he declares that want of virtue does not result in want of happiness, nor is virtue always unaccompanied by suffering. He explains the apparent injustice in this contrariness by admitting that the soul continues to exist after death, and that in the next world justice is meted out, the virtuous being rewarded with happiness and the sinful punished with suffering. This, he calls “the postulate of Practical Reason”.

Thus one great Western philosopher assumes a moral universe in which the law of justice and compensation operates through the continuity of the Soul after death. The Hindu law of Karma or causation assumes not only the continuity of the Soul in a future life, but also its continuity from a beginningless past. Thus,

"This (the Soul) is unborn, eternal, changeless, ever—Itself. It is not killed when the body is killed." (*Gita II, 20*)

The Karma—Theory thus implies:

(1) That every action, (including spoken word and thought or action performed with body, mind, senses and intellect) is followed by a reaction. Nothing done by the individual can escape being credited or debited as the case may be, to his account; and hence he can never disown them.

(2) That so long as man continues karmas without any method or system or discipline in their performance, he has to be born again and again to atone for their effects and even to create new karmas. Therefore it is that only the right kinds of karma are advised to be performed; that is to say, Karmas consistent with one's own Dharma. In other words, man should follow his Swadharma in order to control his future karmas and future life; only thus can he counteract his past karma and safe-guard himself from the future effects of that Karma.

Evidently such a philosophy of life is far from the "rigid determinism or fatalism", which critics have tried to make of the Karma Theory. The fact that our deeds (including thoughts and words), whether past or present affect our lives, and in that sense do determine the shape of our lives to some extent, is here admitted. Nevertheless the imposition of particular disciplines in life and conduct further implies that it is within our power to alter the effect of Karma, (which now becomee our destiny) by better Karmas.

This, infact, is the rational philosophy of life, which asserts that we can never disown our actions once they are done. but surely we can counteract them if we have the Will to do so. And the "Freedom of the Will" has the fullest scope in choosing the ways and means of such counteraction. Indeed, the Will had also the fullest scope before we chose those karmas, which have now been responsible for our present destiny; and therefore virtually it may be said that "it is *we ourselves who have chosen* our destiny."

or who have determined what our destiny in the present should be". So the whole question resolves itself into :

"If karma is denoted by action, its reaction, which, as reaction, is naturally *not* within our control but infact may control us, is destiny or *Daiva* ; but there is yet the power within us of counter-action, which is by *sukarma* (or good deeds) and *swadharma*."

[Chief ref: *Hindu Social Institutions*—Baroda Lectures of Prof. Pandarinath Valavalkar, Ph.D., LL.B., Khalsa College, Bombay.]

2

Destiny and Free Will

In actual life *Prārabdha* can be said to only create desires, thoughts or tendencies in a person, but the task of accomplishing them is entirely the province of the Will-Power, which is fully competent to accept or reject or modify those desires, thoughts or tendencies. The extent or degree to which the Will-Power can act depends upon the strength of the *Prārabdha* in creating desires. If *Prārabdha* is weak it is an easy matter for the Will-Power to combat it ; if *Prārabdha* is strong, however much the Will-Power may try, it will be of no use ; and if, however, the *prārabdha* is middling, success or failure entirely depends on the strength of the Will-Power. This can be explained by the following oft-quoted illustration :

A buffalo is tethered by rope to a pole fixed in the ground ; it can be near the pole, or can go to the full extent of the rope, or go only to some extent of the rope ; and if it is very strong, it can even break the rope and escape from the bondage.

In this example, the buffalo being tied by the rope is *prārabdha* ; its going to the full extent of the rope or staying near the pole is in its entire discretion or Will-Power ; the breaking of the rope by its superior effort and strength is the breaking of *Prārabdha* or obtaining salvation or liberation from *Samsāra*—the cycle of births and deaths.

Next, it becomes imperative to know the quality and the quantity of the *Prārabdha* ; this is completely dealt with in Astrology and *Āyurveda*. Astrology is nothing but a Science which shows the relative strengths of *Prārabdha* and Will-Power, and says how one can improve himself or allow himself to go down ; it shows the tendencies and the back-ground of the mind in

various ways both in the material and spiritual fields. In fine, it shows the scope of the various events which are likely to happen in one's life. It indicates the duration of life and fixes the maximum and the minimum, and the chances of living to a very ripe old age by practising Yoga or the use of rasāyanas (tonics), or the possibilities of disease attacking the body and also the remedial measures. By thus knowing the possibilities of the events of life and also the good and bad periods of life, one can guard himself against evil and take the fullest advantage of any propitious time; one can also avert evil by the performance of Dhyāna or meditation of God, or *Śānti* for the propitiation of the planets.

Āyurveda and Astrology more or less supplement each other. The former says what particular diseases are likely to attack and gives the astrological combinations indicating them and the remedial measures—such as Dhyāna to God and *Śānti* for planets—to be adopted. It says, however, that medicine should be the last resort for curing disease. In this connection the following extract from the Introduction to Sarvārtha Chintāmani of Prof. B. Sūryanārāyaṇa Rao of Bangalore, will be interesting:

“Many promises are made by men in the course of their lives, but they are not fulfilled. The impressions of sound are always stored in our favour or against us as we fulfil or break our promises.

“When the dissolution of the body sets in the finer and more spiritual portion goes away with the etherial records, and has to account for it in future births for the various promises it has to his credit. When the molecules join together and the intergrating processes begin to produce human body they do so with the previous liabilities attached to them.

“A knowledge of what those impressions were in the previous birth and how they work now is clearly indicated to us by the rays of the various planets expressed in the technical knowledge of the astrological symbols. Planets, therefore, appear to be indicators, and it is perfectly within the sphere of man to know the evil results of such previous acts and take suitable remedies to avert them, or to allow natural laws to operate upon him without the slightest attempt on his part to stem such evil currents.”

A charge is often laid against the law of Karma, that it leaves no room for social service. If each man's pleasure or pain is of his own making (being the direct result of his deed or misdeed) why

should another interfere to mitigate his suffering? On the contrary, the law of Karma implies that inspite of having the power to relieve another's suffering, a person does not exercise it, he creates a bad karma for himself; and that when a man in pain finds help, he finds help also because of his good deeds. Thus, the law urges every man to perform good deeds and to exert himself to overcome his own misdeeds.

To the Theosophist, Karma in the moral world is the "immortality of deeds," and a thought, which is a mental deed, is an energy, and if we apply to the moral world the law of conservation of energy that holds good in the physical world we shall come to understand the immense importance of thought as a factor for good or evil.

"For, thoughts are just as real in the moral world as deeds are in the material realm. "Even wasted smoke remains not traceless." A harsh word uttered in past lives is not destroyed, but ever comes again. A thought, as Plato said, is an entity, it is indeed a vibration in the Chittākāśa, the mind-stuff, and has power and persistence for good or for ill."

".....Thoughts are things

Endow'd with bodies, breath and wings."

"Karma in the purely mental world, (in that world where desires, passions and emotions are not mingled with mentation) acts very powerfully. Indeed Thought and Will in those lofty regions are "creative" and as a matter of fact "to will is to effect" and results follow immediately."

Says, Sree Śankara (*Dwādaśamanjari*):

"O ignorant man, Remove the thirst for hoarding money, cultivate good thoughts in your mind, avoid avarice, perform good actions, have dispassion. Feel contented with whatever money you earn by virtue of your own Karma, your own duty."

Moodha jaheehi dhanāgamatṛṣṇām Kuru sadbuddhim manasi vitṛṣṇām | yatlabhase nijakarmopāttam vīttam tena vinodaya chittam ||

CHAPTER XI

MUKTI (*Liberation*)

We have seen how our desires drag us through repeated births and deaths—Samsāra, and that we have no option in the matter. And as long as we shall be seeking the pleasures of this world or of the next, we shall be forced to go through this journey, which seems to be an endless affair and is painful too.

The world offers many pleasant things no doubt, but they never give us satiety (*trpti*, contentment). No attainment is enough for us. Whatever be our position in life, we want more power, more knowledge, more happiness. This desire goes on increasing and gives us no rest. The thought of achieving something haunts us always and makes us feel uneasy. Moreover, along with sense-enjoyment we have to carry a very heavy burden of sorrow. Failure and disappointment, loss and separation, disease and death have to be endured by all.

But, is there no possible escape from, or a way out, of this continued misery and frustration? There is a way out, for so assert the Hindu Scriptures. In other words, we can do away with all our miseries, but this is effected by realising God. For, then alone we shall find what we have been seeking for all along, namely, Eternal Bliss and Infinite Knowledge, (*Sat, Chit, and Ananda*). Says the (*Gita VIII, 16*):

“After attaining Me, O Son of Kunti, there is no re-birth.”

And once we attain Him, we have no longer to go through the chain of births and deaths, we are freed once for all from the Samsāra.

This state of liberation from Samsāra is called *Mukti*, and the liberated man is the *Mukta Puruṣa*. He realises the essence of his being—his Dharma, as none other than God, and therefore becomes “Divine” in all his bearings. Eternal Peace reigns in his heart, he has no want, no misery, no fear. Love and compassion for all move him to help them too out of the Samsāra.

The Hindu Shāstras hold that liberation (*Mukti*) is the goal to be attained by every individual. Indeed every one is terribly earnest to reach this goal; only, he may not be conscious of this fact.

Whenever we exert to extend our power, knowledge and happiness, whenever we try to escape from death, we really want to bring out the Divinity within us, and we are doing this all the time. We refuse to remain within the bounds of Nature. Nature gives us only interrupted glimpses of joy, knowledge, power and life. But in our Soul we have all these in an unbounded measure. For our Soul is essentially one with God; and our search for these glimpses ends only when we come to fully realise and manifest the Divinity of our Soul. Reaching the infinite ocean (*sāgara*) of Existence (*Sat*), Knowledge (*Chit*) and Bliss (*Ānanda*) we have no longer to hanker after the little drops of pleasure doled out by Nature.

Thus, consciously or unconsciously, every creature on Earth is led forward by the instinctive urge for realising the Eternal and Infinite One within it; that is to say, every one is hurrying to attain *Mukti* or Liberation from the *Samsāra*.

To attain *Mukti*, however, is no easy job; the path is long and hard. We have to realise God, for then alone, shall we be completely liberated. True, God is always within us and all about us. But so long as our minds are unclean, we have seen, we cannot realise Him. So we have to cleanse our minds, and that is about all we have to do till we reach the goal. This is our practical religion (*Dharma*), our *sādhana* (spiritual endeavour).

This cleansing of the mind is a long-drawn process, the time required for this cannot be measured by months or years. It may take numerous births before one can reach the goal.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

prayatnāt yatamānastu yogee saṁsuddha kīlviṣaḥ ।

anekajanma saṁsiddhastato yāti parām gatim ॥ (Gita VI, 45)

"The Yogi, striving assiduously, purified of taint (sin), gradually gaining perfection through many births, then reaches the highest goal."

The Hindu Shāstras assure us, however, of one thing, that the progress made in one life is not lost. The next birth begins with this as an asset. Moreover, these Shāstras prescribe a graded course of mental purification.

Now, all minds are not in the same state of purification, because their present state is determined by their efforts in the previous births. This is the reason, we can understand, why we

differ from one another so much in our capacity, taste and temperament. Some minds are crude, some are refined. In Hinduism each mind finds a starting point suited to its stage of purification.

Now, what does this purification of the mind (*Chitśuddhi*) exactly mean? Our minds seem to be glued to the world and its pleasures; we have to focus them entirely on God, and nothing else. One's mind has to be drawn away from sense objects, and fixed on God. Then alone one is sure to realise God, and become free for ever.

But our senses are attracted by the charming things of this world, and of the higher ones. Our minds run after the senses and we forget everything about God and our aim in life. It is no easy task for us to draw our minds away from the mad pursuits of attractive things.

Says the Lord :

Indriyāṇāṃ hi charatām yatmano anuvīdheeyate :

tadasya harati prajñām Vāyurnāvamivāmbhasi ॥ (Gita II, 67)

"For, the mind which follows in the wake of the wandering senses, carries away his discrimination, as a wind (carries away from its course) a boat on the waters."

Yet it has to be done, no matter how long we may have to strive. Attachment to all sense-objects has to be given up. This can be achieved by sincere and persevering efforts. Thus,

asamśayam mahā bāho mano durnigraham chalam :

abhyāsenā tu Kaunteya Vairāgyeṇa cha grhyate ॥ (Gita VI, 35)

"Without doubt, O mighty-armed, the mind is restless and difficult to control; but through practice and Vairāgya, O son of Kunti, it may be governed."

[**Practice**—Earnest and repeated attempt to make the mind steady in its unmodified state of Pure Intelligence, by means of constant meditation upon the chosen Ideal.

Vairāgya is freedom from desire for any pleasures seen or unseen, achieved by a constant perception of evil in them.]

Verily the Lord said :

"Notions of heat and cold, of pain and pleasure, are born, O Son of Kunti, only of the contact of the senses with their objects. They have a beginning and an end. They are impermanent in their nature. Bear them patiently, O descendant of Bharata."
(Gita II, 14)

Mātrā sparśāstu Kounteya śeetoṣṇa sukhaduhkhaḍāh :

Āgamāpāyino anityāh tāt titikshasva Bhārata ॥

[*Titikshā*=patience and forbearance. The suggestion is that in the meanwhile the Sādhak should cultivate this quality and act with *Īśvarārpaṇa buddhi*, with complete self-surrender and dependence on Him.]

As this attachment decreases our minds get closer and closer to God. They (the minds) are like so many iron filings covered up with rust which sticks them together as it were. As they are cleaned God attracts them like a mighty magnet.

* * * * *

Now, attachment to all sense-objects cannot be given up in a day. Even the idea of such a thing is shocking to many. Crude minds, like little children, want to enjoy the world; they need not go in for all-out detachment. Hinduism prescribes for them a preliminary course. This is known as *Pravṛtti-Mārga* (Path of Desire). It allows individuals to desire the good things of this world and the higher ones, and tells them how they may fulfil such desires. Those who follow this Path sincerely can minimise their misery and obtain a good deal of enjoyment here and hereafter. Moreover, they get their minds gradually purified to a certain extent by this process. For, the *Pravṛtti Mārga* is essentially an elementary course of mental discipline.

On the other hand, there are individuals who appear to be fed up with this world. They do not hanker even after the intense enjoyment of the sense-objects of the higher worlds. Their experience in this life and in the previous lives must have helped them to see through the hollowness of sense-enjoyment. These people are fit for taking up the final course, namely, the *Nivṛtti-Mārga* (Path of Renunciation). Renouncing all desires they have to concentrate their minds absolutely on God. Various methods for doing this are prescribed; one may take up any of the methods and advance straight to the goal.

Thus, Hinduism teaches us to ascend to perfection by two stages,—through the Path of Desire, followed in due time by the Path of Renunciation, and this covers the whole course. This course ends only when the last trace of attachment to wordly things drops off, and the Divinity in us becomes fully manifest. For, then alone we get out of *Samsāra* and attain *Mukti*.

CHAPTER XII

PRAVṚTTI MĀRGA (*Path of Desire*)

The world is so charming, it is full of things that make for enjoyment. Pleasing sights, sounds, smells, tastes and touches attract us. We want to seize them and enjoy them; our desire for such enjoyment goes on increasing.

Then, again, there are infinitely more charming things in the finer worlds. Imagine a youth, a noble youth in the prime of life, most swift, alert, perfect, whole and resolute, most vigorous and of good learning and that to him belongs the entire Earth laden with all its riches. Then, we have in him one measure of happiness of this world. But this happiness is nothing compared with what one may get in the finer worlds. You will have to multiply this happiness one million times perhaps, to measure the happiness of a soul in the *Pitṛloka*. This again multiplied another one million times will give the measure of happiness in the *Devaloka*. The same process over again will show the magnitude of the happiness in the *Brahmaloka*, which is the real Bliss. (*Tait. Up. II, 8*)

Thus informed by the *Shāstras* we become eager to enjoy the intensely pleasing things of the finer world as well. We desire, therefore, to get the best things of this world as also of the finer worlds.

The Hindu *Shāstras* show the way of fulfilling such desires. Each and every one of them is not good; some lead us to evil deeds, which later surely bring misery as their *phalam*; and we have to drop such desires if we want to be happy. Thus, lying, stealing, cheating, inflicting injury upon others (*himsā*) of both body and mind, are all evil deeds. They react upon us by bringing in misery; and so we must avoid them; that is to say, any desire that prompts us to perform such evil deeds has to be given up. Our *Shāstras* also prohibit all such acts that bring us misery. Those who want happiness here and hereafter should never, therefore, go against the prohibitions (*nishedha*) of the *Shāstras*. Then, again, Our *Shāstras* enjoin us to do certain meritorious deeds. For, these are sure to bring happiness. So long as we are on the *Path of Desire* we should spare no pains to carry out these injunctions (*vidhi*) of the *Shāstras*.

Now, what is the nature of a meritorious deed? In a word, any act that helps us to become *unselfish* is a meritorious act. Such acts alone can bring one happiness. One has to pay for one's future happiness out of one's present selfish interests. Each of these acts is a sacrifice—what we call a *yajña*.

The word *yajña* is rather mistranslated as “sacrifice”. But really it means sacred action. The heart and essence of *yajña* is *shraddhā*; and *shraddhā* is that attitude of the mind and soul which is born of the commingling of faith, consecration, abstinence, austerities, adoration and holiness. And it regards the thing to be done as the highest end and aim open to man.

Five, “*yajñas*” are prescribed, we have seen, by the *Shāstras*. Briefly summarised they are:—

Deva-yajña, *Pitṛ-yajña*, *Ṛṣi-yajña*, *Nṛ-yajña* and *Bhūta-yajña*. We have to please the dwellers of the *Deva-loka* and *Pitṛ-loka*, the Seers and Makers of the *Shāstras*, mankind in general and all other creatures on earth by our acts of sacrifice. We have to give all others something out of what we possess. This is the price of our happiness!

Prayer and worship please the *Devās*. These are also creatures like ourselves, only they are much better placed and more highly evolved. Once they were men, and as a reward for their good deeds on Earth they have been born as Gods in the *Devaloka*. “The Angels in the Heavens of Gladness reap Fruits of a “Holy Past”. They have considerably more power than ourselves; they can control the elemental forces of Nature like light, heat, electricity, rain, wind, etc. When pleased by our offerings, the *Devās* make these elemental forces favourable to us and bless us with what we desire most.

Among the dwellers of the *Pitṛloka* there may be so many of our forefathers. They love us. If we remember them and offer them oblations (*tarpana*), they become pleased (*tripta*). They also wield much more power than we do. That is why when pleased with our oblations they can bless us with the things we desire for.

The *Ṛṣis* (Seers) do not want any material offering from us. They will be pleased if we should regularly study the *Shāstras* written by them, and follow our *nitya-karmās*, i. e., obligatory rites like *sandhyāvandan*; for these we have to set apart a portion of our time. That is why this study (*swādhyāya*) is also an act of

sacrifice. When pleased with our good actions, the Ṛṣis see to our well-being. Nṛ-yajña is the fourth in order. We have to serve our ailing brothers, we should try to remove the distress of our fellow-beings. One who does this really serves God. For, God is here in so many forms. Pleased by such service God grants our wishes (*iṣṭah*).

The same thing may be said of Bhūta-yajña, which comes next. We should spare a portion of our food for the beasts, birds, insects, etc. This act of sacrifice also earns for us happiness.

Deva-yajña and Pitṛ-yajña consist of sacrificial rites, and Nṛ-yajña and Bhūta-yajña acts of charity. These four together are known as *iṣṭāpūrta*).

Besides the five yajñas above referred to each person has a certain set of duties to perform according to his stage of life (*Āśrama*) and station in the society (*Varṇa*).

Hindu life is divided, we have seen, into four stages, (*Āśramas*): *Brahmacharya*, celibate life or student-life, *Gṛhasthya* or householder's life, *Vānaprastha* or retired life, (literally, life in the forest) and *Sannyāsa* or life of renunciation—these are the four stages coming one after another. For each of these *Āśramas* certain specific duties are enjoined.

Then there are, we have also seen, four social groups (*Varṇas*), each having a separate code of Dharma. They are the Brāmins (Spiritual teachers and Law-makers), the Kshatriyas (warrior-class), the Vaishyas (traders) and the Sūdras (labour-class). Those who are to study and explain the Shāstras are the Brāhmins. They are enjoined to lead strictly pure and simple lives. The Kshatriyas are the Kings and warriors; they are not to abuse their powers, their arms are meant for the protection of the weak and punishment of the wicked.

swadharmamapi chāvekshya na vikampitumarhasi ।

dharmyāddhi yuddhāt śreyo anyat Kshatriyasya na vidyate ॥

(Gita II, 31)

“Looking at thine own Dharma also thou oughtest not to waver, for there is nothing higher for a Kshatriya than a righteous war.” In other words, it is the duty of the Kshatriya to fight in the interest of his country, people and religion.

The Vaishyas or merchant-class are not to stoop to greed

or dishonesty. They are to spend according to their might for charities.

The Sūdras or labourers are taught to be upright, active and faithful.

Now, for getting the pleasing things of this world and of the next, one has to carry out all the duties related to one's Varna and Āśrama. The duties of each according to his social standing and stage of life comprise his swadharma (own dharma).

Over and above the five yajñas and the Varnāśrama duties, we have to worship God and pray to Him for the things we desire. God is really the Dispenser of the fruits of our actions. He fulfils our desires if we pray to Him earnestly after having done all our duties faithfully. We have to exert ourselves as much as we can for gaining the desired ends. For, it is then, and then only that our sincere prayers to God are answered.

Thus, besides the moral discipline through the practice of truth, non-stealing, non-injury, etc., the five yajñas, observance of swadharma according to Varna and Āśrama, and worship of God are enjoined on all who want to tread the Path of Desire.

The Yajñas teach us sacrifice and service; they teach us to love and serve our fellow-beings and all beings above and below us. God is all Love and He is in all beings. So, by performing these yajñas we gradually come out of the dark cave of selfishness and get nearer to God, the Source of All Love and Light.

The Yajnas, therefore, not only bring us happiness but also "lead us from Darkness unto Light" by purifying our minds.

The Varnāśrama duties also go to remove many of our impurities, and help us gradually to shake off our lethargy (tamo-guṇa) and to control our passions (rajo-guṇa).

Lastly nothing purifies our minds more than the thought of God. Every time we think of Him our minds become purer.

Thus, a person who wants to tread the Path of Desire should strive to be clean in his thoughts and actions; righteous conduct should be his motto; he must practise truth in thought, word and deed. He should preserve cleanliness of the body and mind; he must not injure others (*ahimsā*). He must not have anything to do with fraud or deceit. And he should not be too much addicted to sense-objects. He should try his best to bring his senses under control. Together with this moral discipline he should perform the

Deva—and the Pitṛ-yajñas in their current forms and the three other yajñas as of old, as well as the Varṇāśrama duties as far as practicable under the conditions of modern life.

This in short, comprises what should be the Dharma of those modern Hindus, who want to take up the Path of Desire.

CHAPTER XIII

NIVERTTI MĀRGA (*Path of Renunciation*)

As we have so far seen, what man really wants is Eternal Bliss (*Śreyas*). Only, he does not know where and how to get it. He mistakes sense—pleasures for pure bliss; this is the reason why he desires the attractive things of this world and of the next. Wealth, progeny, fame and hundreds of other things of this world attract him. He runs after them. He seizes some and enjoys them for a while; some elude his grasp and he feels miserable; while some others remain in his clutches for a time and then suddenly disappear. Such losses haunt him.

Then again, as soon as he gains some coveted things fresh desires crop up and make him restless. He finds to his dismay that the senses cannot be appeased by enjoyment and that, on the other hand, their craving is increased by the process. So his life becomes a non-stop-race after these fleeting pleasures. On this path he never attains contentment. Misery born of unfulfilled desire and parting with coveted things dogs him at every step.

This goes on from birth to birth, for, he has to face death again and again, though he may not like it.

Even the higher and finer worlds where he gets unalloyed pleasures do not give him eternal bliss. There a man of meritorious deeds may go after death and enjoy intense pleasures. But that is only for a time. After that he has to come down and be born again on this Earth, the Karma-bhūmi. Thus,

“These deluded men fancy sacrifice and charitable works to be the highest, and know nothing better. Having reaped the fruits of their virtuous deeds in the highest heavens, the seat of sensual enjoyments, they fall into their old human life, or into what is lower still.” (*Mundak Up. 1, 2, 10*)

Really, so long as man is driven by desires, neither this world

nor the next can bring him eternal bliss. Desire is verily the chain that binds him to Samsāra.

Yet, man is loathe to part with desire. The craving for sense-objects dominates him. "The camel likes to browse on prickly shrubs, though these make his mouth bleed." Just so, man gloats over sense-pleasures, though these bring him untold miseries through repeated cycles of births and deaths.

The number of such men is very great indeed. For them, the first step is to take the Pravṛtti Mārga; they are not to give up all desires; only, they have to regulate them by faithfully following the injunctions (*vidhi*) and prohibitions (*niṣedha*) of the Shāstras. Those who do this, enjoy, as we have seen, the good things of this world and of the next. After enjoying the intense pleasures of the higher worlds, they, however, come back to this earth, as noted above, and tread the Path of Desire again, but with more devotion. Again their meritorious deeds lead them to the intense pleasures of the higher worlds after death. And this process goes on over and over again till their minds become very pure.

But at a certain stage, perhaps as a kind of reaction, they should naturally realise the hollowness or vanity of desires; by their repeated experience they grasp the truth,—that desires are never quenched by enjoyment, "just as fire can never be quenched by butter". Unfulfilled desires make one unhappy. Moreover, the period of enjoyment of these pleasures even in the higher worlds is limited.

Hence, by their own observation they become convinced that the Path of Desire cannot lead them to eternal bliss; and it is this eternal bliss that they have been seeking all the time. Realising the futility of desires they go out in quest of the path that may lead them to eternal bliss, eternal life and infinite knowledge, (*Sat-Chit-Ananda*).

This quest is the very starting point of real religion. The Path of Desire is no more than a preliminary discipline. It serves its purpose by making our minds pure, we have seen, pure enough to realise the futility of running after sense-objects. This precisely is its scope, it takes us no farther than that on the road to perfection.

So long as we remain pinned to sense-objects for our enjoyment, the Divinity within remains concealed from our view. Our gaze has to be drawn away from the sense-objects and turned

inward to realise Him ; then, and only then, it is possible for us to attain perfection and attain eternal bliss, eternal life and infinite knowledge.

Our desire for sense-objects can, therefore, be said to be the only hurdle on the road to perfection. It makes us "world-bound". We have to cross this hurdle. Real religion begins and ends with this crossing. The moment we are free from desire we become "Divine".

The Nivṛtti Mārga (Path of Renunciation) on the other hand leads us to this goal. It teaches us how we may root out our desires and thereby unfold our spiritual nature. This mārga is, therefore, pre-eminently the path of religion.

This is why those who extol the Path of Desire too much and consider it to be the supreme religion are denounced by Sree Kṛṣṇa.

"O Partha, no set determination is formed in the minds of those that are deeply attached to pleasure and power, and whose discrimination is stolen away by the flowery words of the unwise, who are full of desires and look upon heaven as their highest goal, and who, taking pleasure in the panegyric (laudatory, extolling) words of the Vedās, declare that there is nothing else. Their flowery words are exuberant with various specific rites as the means to pleasure and power, and are the causes of (new) births as the result of their deeds (performed with desire)." (*Gita II, 42, 43, 44*)

In other words, persons attached to pleasure and power cannot have perfect steadiness of mind in divine meditation.

Indeed religion begins with the Path of Renunciation. Thus :

"The Self-born has set the doors of the body to face outwards, therefore the Soul of Man gazes outward and not at the Self within: hardly a wise Man here and there, desiring immortality, turns his eyes inward and sees the Self within him." (*Aurobindo*)

Parāñchīhāni Vyatṛṇat Swayambhūh tasmāt parān paśyati nāntarātman : Kaschid vīrah pratyag ātmānam aikṣad āvṛtta chakṣur amṛtatwamichhan :

(Kath. Up. IV, 1)

The Upanishads abound with such passages as the following :

"Neither by rituals nor by progeny, nor by wealth, but by renunciation alone, some attained immortality."

"Do thou know it by *shraddhā*, *bhakti*, *dhyāna* and *yoga*, not by work, nor by progeny. nor by wealth but by renunciation.

„(*tyāga*, *vairāgya*) alone the great ones attained immortality.”
 („*Kaivalya Up.*)

And Renunciation is the central teaching of the Gita also.

When Sree Rāmakṛṣṇa was asked “what does the Gita teach?” he replied, “If you utter the word “Gita”, a few times you begin to say “*tāgi*, *tāgi*”—which means one who has renounced. In other words, the ideal of renunciation is the spirit of the teaching of the Gita. Renunciation is indeed the beginning, the middle and the end of Spiritual life.

Compare with the above the common saying “where there is *Kāma* there Rāma (God) is not”. Sree Rāmakṛṣṇa puts it thus:

“If you desire to attain God, you will have to renounce *Kāma* and *Kāñchana* (lust and possession).” And Swāmi Vivekānanda makes this point clear when he says “darkness and light, enjoyment of the world and enjoyment of God will never go together.” “You cannot serve God and Mammon.” Give up everything for the sake of the Lord.”

Even in other religions we notice the same emphasis on renunciation. Christ said to a rich young man. “Give up all that thou hast and follow Me.” Once He said, “whosoever will save his life shall lose it, and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it.”

This is the Nivṛtti-Mārga. The path is, no doubt, hard and long, yet it is the only path to be trod. if we want to go ahead towards perfection.

The Nivṛtti-Mārga, however, comprehends a number of alternative routes to perfection. The same destination, for example, may be reached by train, car, boat or air-craft through different tracts on land, sea and air. It is for us to choose the conveyance and the route that will suit our convenience. Similarly there are various routes in it leading to the manifestation of the Divinity within us. It is for us to choose the route also that suits us best.

The different paths prescribed by Hinduism are suited to men of different nature. Some people like action, some prefer contemplation, some are emotional by nature, while some others want to rely more on reason than on emotion. The Hindu religion shows a distinct path to each of the above groups.

These paths are called Yogas, *yoga* literally means “union”. These paths lead us to “fellowship with God”, that is, to a stage

when we become aware of God. Hence *yogās* may be said to "unite us with God". Of course the union has been there all along, only, we were not conscious of this fact; and that is the reason why these paths are called *yogās*.

Broadly speaking, there are four such *yogās* to suit for fundamental types of men. For the men of action—statesmen and warriors—there is the Karma-yoga; for the intellectual men—scholars and scientists—there is the Jñāna-yoga; for the emotional man,—poet and artist—the Bhakti-yoga; and for the empiricists, Rāja-yoga. But Bhakti-yoga is for all.

Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

"One, perchance, in thousands of men, strives for perfection; and one perchance, among the blessed (perfected) ones striving thus, knows Me in reality." (*Gita VII, 3*)

*manuṣyāṇām Sahasreṣu Kaśchit yatati siddhaye ।
yatatāmapi siddhānām kaśchit mām vetti tatcatatā ॥*

Indeed few people want sincerely to rise above nature and be free. Only those who experience through repeated births, the hollowness of sense-pleasures go in for renunciation. To them only, the desire for sense-objects appears to be a bondage, which they want earnestly to break through.

For doing this they have to take up any of the four *yogās*, and go through the Spiritual discipline prescribed by that *yoga*. Their Gurus or spiritual guides show them the paths that best suits them, and advise them as to how they may get over the difficulties in the way. Hinduism is very clear, we have seen, about the need of a Guru for the guidance of the spiritual aspirant (*sādhaka*).

2

A. Rāja-Yoga—Path of Concentration or Meditation

There are some people who cannot take anything on trust, and refuse to be convinced of anything except by tangible proofs or results. In a word, those with a scientific turn of mind come within this group. In these days of science the number of such people is luckily on the increase.

To such people, we saw, Rāja-yoga is admirably suited. It does not require one to swallow any dogma, nor to perform any mystifying ritual. It prescribes simply a graded course of mental

concentration; and the courses are perfectly rational. The goal of *Mukti* is reached when the mind becomes absolutely still.

It is described as *Aṣṭāṅga-yoga*, because it prescribes eight successive courses through which the *Sādhak* has to pass. One need not start with faith in anything. One may even take up the courses one after another, with the idea of testing their efficacy. If a sincere attempt is made, even the preliminary courses may thrill a novice with novel experience within a short time. The eight courses are:

1. *Yama*. This consists of non-injury, truthfulness, non-stealing, continence (self-control) and non-receiving of gifts.

2. *Niyama*. This stands for cleanliness, contentment, austerity, study and self-surrender to God.

Yama and *Niyama* are meant for moral purification; without these moral assets no spiritual progress is possible. So one must be well-grounded in *Yama* and *Niyama* before proceeding further.

3. *Āsana*. This is only a sort of physical exercise, the object is to train the body to sit erect for a long time. Various postures (*Āsanas*) are prescribed; in all of them, however, the spinal column has to be kept erect, the head, neck and chest have to be held in a straight line. One may choose any of these postures and practise it till one can sit motionless for atleast an hour.

4. *Prāṇāyāma*. This is a breathing exercise. Rhythmic breathing helps concentration of the mind. Sitting still (*āsana*) together with rhythmic breathing (*prāṇāyāma*) makes the mind fit for "looking inward". In the practice of *prāṇāyāma* one should be guided by a *Guru*; otherwise it may vitally injure the body.

5. *Pratyāhāra*. This means "drawing in of the sense-organs". The mind is agitated mightily and ceaselessly by the sense-organs. The eyes, the ears and so on, on the physical body are only outer instruments; corresponding to them there are subtle counter-parts which are called the *Indriyās* (sense-organs). Normally, these inner organs remain attached to their respective outer instruments; and as the latter come into contact with their objects (*viṣayās*), the former break out into waves of distinct forms and stir up corresponding waves in the mind. When the physical eyes, for instance, contact a flower, the inner organ of sight produces the form of the flower in the mind; and it is this mental form that we

see outside. Similar is the case with all our sensations of colour, sound, smell, taste and touch. Each sensation corresponds to a particular modification of the mind through an Indriya. Thus, so long as one remains awake, the outer instruments remain in contact with their objects and go on subjecting the inner organs of perception (*Jñānendriyās*) together with the mind to a non-stop series of modifications (*manovṛtti*).

Yet this is not all. The perceptions brought about in this way call up by suggestion, from within the depths of the mind, allied thoughts and impulses and stir up the inner organs of work (*Karmendriyās*). This is followed immediately by the formation of waves of Will in the mental stuff (*chit-ākāṣa*). I see a flower; thoughts and impulses rush up from within the mind and determine a will to seize the flower. All these are successive changes of the mental stuff. Hence, as long as the inner organs remain attached to the outer instruments the mind is bound to be in a state of continuous turmoil.

Pratyāhāra consists in detaching the inner organs (*indriyās*) from the outer instruments and thus keeping them unruffled. This is a great step forward towards pacifying or quieting the mind.

At first one is advised to control the bubbling up of sub-conscious thoughts; this is done by letting the mind run on and watching the thoughts that come up from within the depths of the mind. This mental exercise is a sort of emptying the mind. It gradually slows down the rush of thoughts from within the surface of the mind. As this goes on the mind becomes steadier, and along with that the nerves become more and more soothed and strengthened. One can then get a hold on the inner organs and try to detach them from the outer instruments.

With the gradual steadiness of the mind achieved through Pratyāhāra all its faculties become keener. The powers of observation, reasoning, memory and will, increase as the restlessness of the mind decreases. Really, a steady mind is a keen, firm and vigorous mind. Character must have such a mind for its basis. Pratyāhāra goes a long way to ensure such steadiness by freeing the mind from a good deal of external and internal disturbances. However, after practising Pratyāhāra for sometime one feels that the mind has become rather pliable and ready for concentration on one object or idea.

6. *Dhāraṇā*. When the mind has become pliable and ready for concentration on one object or idea, one should try to fix it on a single object. He may choose any object on which he is to meditate. Yet, he will find that in spite of his best efforts, the mind does not remain "glued" to his chosen objective. The object appears to be hazy and there are breaks in the concentration. But he has to make repeated attempts. This process is called *Dhāraṇā*.

7. *Dhāraṇā* leads naturally to *Dhyāna*. Repeated attempts at fixing the mind on one object help one to do that thoroughly for a short stretch of time. The mind then appears to flow in an unbroken current towards its target. This stage of the mind is what is known as *Dhyāna*.

8. Through intense practice *Dhyāna* is followed by *Samādhi*. This is concentration *par excellence*. During *Samādhi* the mind loses its grip on all other things. As in deep sleep, a man in *Samādhi* becomes unconscious of everything about him. Even the object of meditation melts away. Yet *Samādhi* makes the mind keener than ever. It is in this state that the real import of the object comes like a flash and occupies the entire mind. Then and then alone one's knowledge about the object becomes complete.

This state of mind is called *Samprajñāta Samādhi*. By meditating on any object in Nature till the mind is merged in such *Samādhi*, one can have a *thorough knowledge* of it. With such deep and direct knowledge comes mastery or complete control over the object. Through such concentration on the gross *Bhūtās* (the Elements—Earth, Water, Fire, Air and Ether) the Hindu yogis gain the power of controlling external nature.

The first steps of Rāja-yoga are only preparations for yoga or concentration; the last three, namely, *Dhāraṇā*, *Dhyāna* and *Samādhi* constitute the course of concentration proper or *Samyama*. *Samyama* starts with *Dhāraṇā* and *Samādhi* one after the other.

Samyama is to be practised first on gross objects and then gradually on finer and finer ones. In the finer stage, the mind itself becomes the object of concentration. Through this the Hindu yogis gain control over their own minds as well as over those of others, and come to know intimately everything in nature, external and internal.

Yet this is not the goal. Samprajñāta Samādhi brings out the latent powers, reveals the secrets of all objects in external and internal nature, and enables the yogi to gain complete control over them. But it falls short of revealing the Divinity of his Self and liberating him from Samsāra. A slip even from such a stage may whirl him through several births of miserable existence.

But he stands almost at the gate of the Supreme Realisation. If the yogi patiently persists in his practice of Samādhi on his own mind, at a certain stage a wonderful event takes place; suddenly the mind becomes perfectly still. This is known as *Asamprajñāta samādhi*. As soon as this happens, the last cover or veil seems to have been taken off and the Self stands revealed in Its Divine Glory. The Yogi then really comes to the very core of his being and realises It as nothing but God.

When his consciousness comes back to the normal plane, the yogi appears to be thoroughly transformed. There is nothing for him to desire, fear or grieve for. He has reached the goal. His heart is full of peace. With love and compassion for all he goes about guiding others on the path of liberation.

Caution: The path of Rāja-yoga, however, is full of pitfalls. One should be aware of this from the very beginning, and undue haste is dangerous. The essential moral preparation through the practice of Yama and Niyama must be completed before taking up any of the subsequent courses. Otherwise the yogi's toil may just end in wrecking his body. All sorts of physical ailments, reaching up to nervous disorders and even to insanity, may be the result of such rash endeavour. Next, the practice of Prāṇāyāma also without a proper Guru has every chance of proving equally risky. One may, with more benefit, skip over this step altogether and take up Pratyāhāra.

With Pratyāhāra the mind begins to know itself. The yogi enters a new region and starts getting a novel experience. As his concentration deepens through Dharana, Dhyāna and Samādhi, he discovers the immense potency of the mind. Much of the mental energy remains untapped and a good deal is wasted by the ordinary man.

Yoga enables one to release the latent powers and work wonders with them. These supernatural powers are known as *siddhis*, or occult power. Hypnotism, telepathy, clair-voyance and

clair-audience and many more miraculous feats may easily be performed by a yogi with the help of these occult powers.

The following are the Siddhis that could be accomplished:

(1) *Anoormimatvam* (cessation from hunger and thirst), (2) *Doora-shravaṇam* (clairaudience), (3) *Dooradarshanam* (clairvoyance), (4) *Manojavah* (the moving of the body with the speed of the mind), (5) *Kāmarupāni* (assumption of any form at will), (6) *Parakāya Praveśanam* (power of entering into the body of another), (7) *Swachchandamṛtyu* (dying at will), (8) Flirting with celestial damsels, (9) *Sankalpāsamsiddhi* (attainment of any object at will) and (10) An irresistible power of command. Other powers are: the knowledge of the minds of others, power of suspending the action of the Elements, invincibility, etc.

But these powers may also entrap a yogi. Like riches these wonderful powers may divert his mind from the path of God, and he may feel tempted to display them for winning wealth and adoration; if he does that he becomes lost over again in the maze of Samsāra.

A real seeker of Eternal Bliss should never yield to such temptations; he must never seek such powers nor make a show of them when those come to be acquired through the practice of yoga.

There are some people, however, who take up Rāja-yoga only for the attainment of worldly things and miraculous powers. They want to improve their health and personality; and to impose on others by showing miracles. Evidently these people are selfish and world-bound; and occult powers in their possession are apt to prove dangerous to society. They may thereby do a lot of mischief to their fellow-men. Thus Rāja-yoga, which can help us to manifest our Divinity is liable to be abused by these power-seekers. One should be aware of those who interpret yoga in terms of temporal powers. Spirituality has nothing to do with these powers. Any desire for these, like all other desires for worldly things, is suicidal to spiritual life and should be shunned like poison.

Brahmacharya and Modern Science

The attention of the ancient thinkers was directed from the commencement to the Mystery of Reproduction. Observing the operations of its laws in plant and animal life, and noting that the Essence of Life seemed to be concentrated into the tiny seed of

the plant or the animal, they soon came to realize that Nature here manifested a marvellous power of concentration of Life Forces into a minimum of space. Consequently they regarded such concentrated vital force with a religious awe, and considered it to be supernatural. Further observations concerning the effect of sexual mutilation on animals and men, and of the changes brought about in body and mind by the quickening of the reproductive power during puberty and adolescence, and by the decrease or waning of such power as a result of old age, led these observers to the conclusion, that in the generative forces were to be found a highly concentrated essence of life which, if properly controlled and directed, was capable of renewing and continuing the vital strength and vigour of the individual almost indefinitely.

In the very ancient Yoga Philosophy of the Hindus, we have seen, are found many references to this control and application of this Regenerative Power; that is, of the Generative Power employed for the purpose of increasing and maintaining the mental and physical energy, strength and vigour of the individual, in addition to its more familiar and common offices and activities, as of procreation. The Regenerative Power was known as the "*Ojas*" or "*Tejas*", and was conceived as of a fiery, ardent, highly concentrated and highly active nature. It was taught that by proper direction of *Ojas* along certain physical and psychical channels, not only can the Yogi greatly increase his physical strength, energy and vigour, but that he can also thereby cultivate great mental powers and psychic qualities; and the yogis claim that of all the energies that the human body comprises, the highest is the *Ojas*.

"The yogis say that that part of the human energy which is expressed as sex-energy, in the sexual functions, sexual thought, and so on, when checked and controlled, easily becomes changed into *Ojas*; and as the lowest centre in the spinal chord, the *Moolādhāra*, is the one which guides all these functions, the yogi pays particular attention to that centre. He tries to take up all this sexual energy and convert it into *Ojas*. It is only the chaste man or woman who can make the *Ojas* rise and become stored in the Brain, and that is why chastity has always been considered the highest virtue, because man feels that if he is unchaste spirituality goes away; he loses mental vigour, and strong moral stamina. That is why in all of the religious orders in the world, that have

produced spiritual giants one will always find this intense chastity insisted upon. That is why the monks came into existence, giving up marriage. There must be perfect chastity in thought, word and deed. Without it the practice of Rājayoga is dangerous and may lead to insanity. If people practise Rājayoga and at the same time lead an impure life, how can they expect to become yogis?" (Swāmi Vivekānanda—*Rājayoga*.)

The above is not merely the personal teaching of the Swāmi, it is his statement of the teaching of the Hindu Yoga Philosophy established thousands of years ago. Its essential idea is found to permeate many of the later philosophies and religions, though in many cases it has become corrupted by the loss of its original spirit, and has developed into fanatical asceticism and a degradation of the idea of sex and reproduction. The original idea of the teaching was that sex is not impure, but that in their proper place and use its activities are proper and normal; and that in its perverted excesses and misuse it becomes an evil. Regeneration is upheld, not because Generation is wrong, but because Regeneration is an additional field for the expression and manifestation of the concentrated vital force present in the human system.

The ancient Egyptians also taught a similar doctrine. The Creative Principle or Life-Energy, was conceived as feminine. The neophyte was taught that by a conservation of this Life-Energy, and by a refusal to expend it in Generation, it might be transmuted into vital force, which by the process of Regeneration would vitalise, animate and vivify the body and mind of the person, and give him psychical and spiritual powers; which are surely superhuman and possibly supernatural as well.

The ancient Jews also held to the truth of a similar belief and practice; and some of the ancient Hebrew writers taught that the story of Ādam* and Eve is merely an allegorical representation of this principle. This theory held that Ādam and Eve represented the male and the female human beings as they were originally; these beings were destined to live for ever, their Creative Energy being constantly turned inward in the process of Regeneration. They were tempted by the suggestions of an Evil Spirit, and thereafter turned their Creative Energy into the channels of Generation

* Ādam meaning he who breathed first.

and away from those of Regeneration, thereby perpetuating the race as a whole, but bringing Death to its individual members.

In the Middle Ages the Alchemists and occult philosophers devoted much attention to the subject of Regeneration, and frequently referred to it in their writings under the figurative expression, "Elixir of Life"; and legends say that some of them developed the power and ability to live far beyond the allotted lifetime of men, and retained their full vigour, strength and vital energies to the last. The masses of people thought that the "Elixir of Life" was something of the nature of a cordial or tincture of wonderful properties; but those who knew the secret code realised that this potent Elixir was nothing but the highly concentrated Creative Energies of man, existing in potency and latency in his reproductive organism, the same being transmuted into an Inner Vitality instead of being dissipated in lustful practices or expended in the functions of Generation.

In this fundamental idea of Regeneration, then, is to be found the true explanation of the universal insistence upon chastity, continence and often upon celibacy—all comprising the Hindu ideals of Brahmacharya—of the priests and great spiritual leaders, as well as on the part of the great occultists and workers of "mysteries". This was because of the belief that the higher powers of man, physical, mental, psychical and spiritual were increased in power and efficiency by means of the practice of turning the Creative Energy *inward* rather than outward.

Modern Science has now discovered certain remarkable facts in the realm of physiology and biochemistry, which tend to prove the correctness of the old doctrine of Transmutation of Sexual Energy, now known as Vital Rejuvenation. And in the extraordinarily rapid advances made by Science within the last few decades no section has attracted keener interest of Biochemists than that which deals with the so-called Endocrine organs (also known as "ductless glands" or organs of "internal secretions") and their chemical messengers, the Hormones or internal secretions, by means of which they stimulate or control the activities of cells in the various parts of the body; and the conception has already gained ground that many bodily and a few mental disorders are fundamentally due to excessive or insufficient activity of one or other of these organs, and could be corrected either by surgical

methods (such as gland-grafting) on the one hand, or by the therapeutic use of appropriate extracts to make good existing deficiencies, on the other. Hence one should not be surprised to find that so much of experimentation has been carried on in this line with varying results. Nevertheless, a character, the body-structure or mental acuity may be changed by the administration of hormonal extracts, and it is possible we may soon be able to shape the future race into an even-tempered, happy, energetic and of pleasing appearance, and free from modern diseases, (rather diseases of civilisation) like high blood-pressure, diabetes, cancer, obesity, etc. In addition to the true ductless glands (like the thyroid, the thymus, the adrenals, the pituitary and the pineal glands, which are devoid of any external secretion) the pancreas, the liver, the testes and the ovaries (which have also the external secretion of their own, as the pancreatic juice, the bile, the semen and the ovarian secretion respectively) also do yield important hormones having the power to stimulate the activities of any organ or tissue.

Now the testes, we just saw, are glands secreting both an external secretion (seminal fluid) and internal hormone (the gonad or the testicular hormone). Since the time of Brown Sequard senility in the male has been regarded as due to failing secretion of the testicular hormone. Many reports of restored health and muscular as well as sexual vigour with possibly prolongation of life after implantation, or more rarely injection of testicular material are to be found in medical literature.

Thus, Brown Sequard, 70 years ago administered to himself gonadal extracts at 70; but the effects were transitory and he died. Other famous rejuvenators are Steinach with his ligature of the vas (the glandular duct) as a means of stimulating the gonad to activity, and Voronoff with his operation for grafting the sex-glands of chimpanzees into human beings. Each procedure was followed by cases of improvement in general condition and revival of the sexual function, but the grafts withered, the other changes relapsed and rejuvenescence was temporary. Indeed, in the light of modern knowledge one could hardly expect that the renewal of these glands alone would give a longer span of life, since so many organs are involved in the inner balance "that is health".

3

B. Jñāna Yoga—Path of Knowledge

Divers get to the bottom of the sea and fish for pearls. Our Ṛshis of old were super-divers. Instead of going out to the sea they dived within themselves and found a wonderful treasure, much more valuable than all the riches of the world. After such a successful plunge one of the Ṛshis came out and declared, "Listen, O ye children of the Immortal One, who reside in this or in a brighter world, I have known the Great One, knowing Whom one goes beyond Death and beyond Avidyā (Ignorance) or Samsāra."

Diving within himself the Ṛshi did really reach the bottom of the universe and discover the great treasure "that can take us beyond Death."

In fact, the Ṛshi wanted to "know himself;" so, withdrawing his mind from the sense-world he applied it to make a vigorous search for his real Self. This led him to a point where the mind was hushed into Silence;* and the Self stood revealed in all its Glory. The Ṛshi saw what he himself really was. He discovered that his Self (Ātman) was no other than God—the Great Spirit (Brahman) within the universe. Thus realising his one-ness with God he reached the goal of liberation, and cried *eureka* (=I have found it) in the abundance of joy.

No wonder whatever, that man becomes God, becomes divine as soon as he knows himself. And why should he not? Because man is not something other than God. Essentially he is God always, only he has to discover this fact for himself. And this is all that he has to do for liberation or *Mukti*.

The Spiritual practice—Sādhana—that leads one straight to this discovery, is what is known as *Jñāna-yoga*; *Jñāna* means knowledge and *Jñāna-yoga* stands for concentration on Self-knowledge. Such concentration helps one to penetrate the depths of Ignorance (*Avidyā*) and realise that the real Self (Ātman) is none other than the Great One, Paramātman.

This *yoga* is based on the *Jñānakānda* of the Vedas. The Upanishads dwell mainly on this theme. They enjoin "Know

* Vide "The Power of Silence" later.

thymself." And why? Because, they declare, "The real Self of man is verily the same as the Great One."

"He in whom the heaven, the earth and the interspace are centred or woven, together with the mind and all *prāṇas* (life-breaths)—know him alone as the one Self of all, and desist from all other talk. This is man's bridge to the shore of Immortality (across the ocean of Samsāra)." Obtain ye the knowledge of that Ātman only. (*Mundak Up. II, 2, 5*)

"This Self, the perceiver of everything, is Brahman. This is the teaching." (*Br. Ār. Up. 2, 5, 19*) So by knowing oneself one realises the Great One and becomes one with him; he becomes a liberated Soul, a "*Mukta-Puruṣa*".

"Whoever knows the Supreme Brahman, becomes Brahman Itself. In his family none is born ignorant of Brahman. The knots of his heart being unloosed he goes beyond sorrow and sin, and attains immortality." (*Mundak Up. III, 2, 9*)

("Knots of the heart" stand for ignorance, desire, passion, etc. which frustrate the dawn of Knowledge.)

These are no empty words or mere dogmas, but are spiritual truths discovered by the great Rshis of the Upanishads in a transcendental state of consciousness. They have since been verified by thousands of Blessed Saints and Seers of this Holy land.

Jñāna-yoga stands on such Spiritual truths and throws open a direct approach to Self-knowledge (*Ātma-jñāna*) and hence to liberation, or *Mukti*.

It does not prescribe any code of rituals, nor does it require one, like *Rāja-yoga*, to go through any quasi-mechanical exercise of the body and mind. Cogitation (pondering over) on the essence of one's being as revealed by the Śāstras, followed by meditation on the same, are about all that comprise the *Jñāna-yoga* course. This is precisely why this *yoga* appeals to those intellectuals who are rationalistic by nature.

No digression has to be made by the *Jñāna-yogi*. He cuts across the domain of Avidyā with the sword of Viveka or discrimination, and reaches the goal by the shortest route.

But it is not easy to make such a short cut. A good deal of mental preparation is necessary before one may take to *Jñāna-yoga*. One must have a very sound and pure mind before going in for this course. The Divinity of the Self can be realised only with the

help of a very fine and pointed intellect; and the intellect attains such a stage only when the mind is thoroughly purified.

"This Ātman, hidden in all beings, reveals Itself not to all, but is seen only by the Seers of the subtle through their pointed (sharp or keen) and subtle intellect, i. e., only by means of concentration." (*Kath. Up. III, 12*)

The Sādhak must discriminate between the Real—(God), and the Unreal—the universe). He must not hanker after anything of this world or of the next ones. His senses and mind must remain entirely under his control, and he must remain contented under all circumstances. He has to put up with all afflictions that may come in his way, and that without any grudge or regret. He must have intense faith in himself and in the spiritual truths discovered by the Ṛshis. He must have concentration of the mind, and above all, he must have burning desire for attaining *Mukti*, and one-pointed devotion to gaining this end. In short, "it is the self-controlled man, moving among objects with senses under restraint, and free from attraction and aversion, that attains to tranquility". (*Gita II, 64*)

Rāga dveṣa viyuktaistu Viṣayān indriyaiścharan |

Ātmavaśai vidheyātma prasādam adhigachhati ||

(prasādam=placidity, peace, or tranquility of mind)

Without, therefore, a proper equipment meditation on the Self is not possible. By pondering over the real nature of the Self one may at best succeed in getting a hazy intellectual conception about it. Any further progress is simply barred; and compared with the realisation of the Self, this conception is nothing; and that is about all that an unclean mind may get on this path. Spiritual illumination is far way off, attainable only by the Pure ones.

To persons with necessary qualifications Jñāna-yoga presents only three steps: 1. *Śravaṇa* (hearing) 2. *Manana* (cogitating) and 3. *Nidhidhyāsana* (meditating).

1. "*Śravaṇa*" constitutes hearing of not only the nature of the Self but also the nature of the world and the entire Creation. One has to do this from an illumined guide, Ācharya. A liberated sage alone can speak effectively on the subject, he can clear the pupil's doubts, provided the pupil also is duly qualified. Such a sage has to be approached by the pupil with humility, pertinent queries and service, so that he may disclose the secrets of Self-

Knowledge. When, however, such a sage is not available one has to be guided atleast by a well-advanced Soul. Under such guidance one should study the relevant Scriptures dealing with Self-knowledge.

"To know That, let him become a pupil (with fuel in hand) under a Preceptor who is both learned in the Scriptures and established in The Brahman (the Spirit)." (*Mundak Up. I, 2, 12*)

Tatvijñānārtham sa gurumexābhi gachhet samītpāṇih śrotriyaṃ Brahmaniṣṭham :

"To such a seeker, whose mind is tranquil and senses are controlled, and who approaches him in proper form, let the wise teacher impart the science by which one knows the True, Imperishable Being." "The True Imperishable Being" is "The Akṣara Puruṣa." (*Mundak Up. I, 2, 13*)

(Tranquility of mind and control of the senses are the qualifications of a true seeker after God; without these the study or hearing of the truths of Vedānta (*śravaṇa*) will have no effect on one's mind.)

2. "*Manana*" constitutes two distinct operations called "*Anusmaraṇa*" and "*Vichāra*". One must always try to keep in mind, without break the real "*Svarūpa* of Brahman," as learnt from the Guru. This is *anusmaraṇa* and can be compared with *Dhyāna* of the Rāja-yoga. *Vichāra* will be the judgment or the reasoning and the conclusions arrived at. Both these functions are the working of the mind, hence the name "*Manana*".

A good deal of hard and almost constant thinking is necessary since one has to dwell on very subtle abstractions. And this has to be done with one-pointed attention (*ekāgrata*).

Through *Manana* along these lines the aspirant (*sādhak*) is able, in course of time, to grasp the fact that, detached from the gross and fine bodies he stands aloof as the Witness, the Supreme Self.

3. *Nididhyāsana* requires the *Jñāna-yogi* at this stage to withdraw himself entirely from all things and concentrate on the idea—"I am the Witness". When such concentration matures, suddenly everything vanishes from the scene and he finds himself one with the Eternal Spirit. This state is called *nirvikalpa samādhi*.

Thus with the help of these three steps the *Jñāna-yogi* "peels the universe layer by layer as it were, and reaches its very core" and comes to be blessed with the Supreme Realisation.

The Self and the Ego

"I" "Me" "My" and "Mine" are the most commonly used terms. I am the subject, and the entire world outside is the object of my experience. The world is thus divided into myself as the subject of experience, and everything else grouped together as the object of my experience. Of these two groups the subject is surely the more important one. As a matter of fact, I am the very centre of my view of the world.

In spite of such paramount importance of one's Self, we appear to have a very muddled idea about ourselves. Our very talks betray this fact. Indeed it is most surprising to note that we scarcely know what part of our being we precisely refer to by the word "I". Yet this word stands for something with which one is most vitally concerned; and all other things come after that.

When I say, "this is a horse," I surely mean that the horse is something distinct from me, and that it is only an object of my experience. When I say "this is my horse," I mean that the horse which is a distinct object of my experience, belongs to me. I never confuse the horse with myself. Because when the horse kicks, I never say that I am kicking. So far we are perfectly consistent with our thoughts. The same thing holds good whenever we talk of any other object of our experience like the horse.

But when I say "my body" there is some confusion in my thought. Obviously I mean that the body belongs to me; therefore the body must surely be something distinct from me. It is an object of my experience as much as any other thing.

But our ideas are not at all clear on this point. For, when I say, "I am wounded" we betray such confusion. The wound is evidently on the body, which is distinct from myself. But we forget this fact and take the body as myself or as a part of my being when we say "I am wounded."

Thus we say "I am weak, sick, old", etc., when really the body passes through such states. Even our idea that I am a man or a woman is derived from such confused thinking.

So with the mind. We use the expression "my mind". By that surely we mean that the mind is distinct from myself. And do we not witness the functions of our mind just as we observe all external events? Indeed the mind is an object of our experience like all other things. But we have no clear grasp of this idea. Else how can we say, "I think, I desire, I will," when really the mind is doing all these things? We use both the expressions, "my mind is worried," and "I am worried" to convey the same idea. This clearly shows how we are confused about the relation of our mind to ourselves.

The body and mind are distinct objects of my experience, yet we look upon them as parts of our being. The truth, however, leaks out when we say, "my body," "my mind", etc. Truth and untruth are some how mixed up in our thought.

This, the Hindu Shāstras hold, is due to Primal Ignorance, Avidyā. This Avidyā covers up our real nature and shows us as something that we are *not*. The self-same Soul is present in every creature from the smallest amoeba up to the Mukta-purusha. The difference between them is only in the degree of Its manifestation. As Avidyā clears up bit by bit, the Soul becomes more and more manifest.

On the human plane our ignorance about our real Self is deep enough to make us even think that we are nothing but the body. This is our crudest idea about ourselves. By a little and imperfect discrimination we gradually come to believe that we are the body, the senses and the mind lumped together. When we advance one step farther, we find that the body is only an outer casing, in which we live in a finer state of existence, as a composition of the senses, the Mind, Intellect (Buddhi) and Vital Energy (Prāṇa). Proceeding further, we see that even these are the objects of our experience. We can witness their functioning. At this stage we find that we live in Buddhi (Intellect). Normally that appears to be the seat of all creatures (*Jīvas*).

Taking his stand on Buddhi, the *Jīva* claims to be the doer of all deeds (*karthā*) and the subject of all experience (*bhoktā*). This is described through a beautiful imagery as follows:—(*Vide ante "What is Mind?"*)

Ātmānam rathinam viddhi śareeram rathameva tu, Buddhim tu śārathim viddhi manah pragrahamevacha. Indriyāṇi hayānāhruḥ

viṣayāmsteṣu gocharān, Ātmendriya mano yuktam bhoktā ityāhuḥ maneeṣiṇaḥ.

"Know that the Soul is the master of the chariot who sits within, and the body is the chariot. Consider the intellect as the charioteer and the mind as the rein. The senses, they say, are the horses, and their roads are the sense-objects. The wise call Him the enjoyer (*Bhoktā*) (when He is) united with the body, the senses and the mind." (*Kath Up. III, 3 & 4*)

Really we reside as *Jīvas* in the intellect (*buddhi*), which is a part of the *sūkṣma-śareera*, consisting of the intellect, mind, sense-objects and vital energy. As *Jīvas* we make contact with the gross outer world through the *sthūla-śareera*. Again, leaving the material body alone in light sleep, we become the subject of action and experience in the dream-state as well. With the entire subtle body (*sūkṣma-śareera*) we pass out of the Material body at death and enter another at re-birth. Thus as *Jīvas* we continue living through myriads of births and deaths.

When, however, we feel past asleep (*suṣupti*) we lose all our bearings and simply vanish from the stage as it were, and we do not perceive anything, nor can we perform any act. We cease to exist as actors and perceivers. We no longer seem to be *Jīvas*; we are reduced to the causal state (*kāraṇāvasthā*). We live with all our thoughts and experience (*samskāras*) potentially present in this state. And as soon as we are released from *suṣupti*, we appear to spring up into existence as the subject of action and perception either on the dream-stage or on the waking one.

Indeed, this phenomenon of *suṣupti* is unusual. It causes a break almost every day in our continued existence as the subject of action and experience. Yet in deep sleep we cannot say that we cease to exist. It is not a total blank or void. We feel that there is a continuity of our existence even through sound sleep. When we wake up, we can say that we had a sound sleep and did not experience anything. On whose evidence do we say that? The active part of our being was not on the stage. Yet there remained something in us that *witnessed* the sleep-state. This simple witnessing without any action or experience is, therefore, done by something in us, that never goes to sleep. It exists always. And this is precisely our real Self (*Sākṣi chaitanya*). The Self is neither the doer nor the experiencer. It is *the constant witness* of

all actions and experiences of the *Jīva*, as the latter passes through the three states (*avasthās*) of waking (*jāgrata*), dream (*swapna*), and deep sleep (*susupti*), and goes on and on from birth to birth.

"The wise man grieves not, having realised that great, all-pervading Ātman through which one perceives all objects in dream as well as in the waking state." (*Kath Up. IV, 4*)

*Swapnāntam jāgaritāntam chobhō yēnānupaśyati |
mahāntam vibhumātmānam matwā dheero na śochati ||*

(Ātman is that pure Intelligence which makes us conscious of our sleep, or dream, or the awakened state).

We are really this witnessing Self. The *Jīva*, the actor and perceiver (*kartā* and *bhoktā*) in us, is also an object of experience. Beyond the *buddhi* and distinct from it, we exist eternally as pure Spirit. This is our Soul.

"The senses are said to be superior (to the body); mind is superior to the senses, the intellect is superior to the mind; and that which is superior to the intellect is He (the Ātman)." (*Gīta III, 42*)

Also, "The Self is very much superior to *buddhi*".

buddherātma mahānparah (*Kath Up. III, 10*)

And the Hindu Śāstras declare that the Soul of us all is one All-pervading Existence. It is an infinite ocean (*sāgar*) of Existence (*Sat* or Truth, *Chit* or Knowledge and *Ānanda* or Bliss.) This is verily the Brahman, the Infinite One, from whom all the worlds, gross and fine, are projected, in whom they exist and into whom they disappear during *Pralaya* (Dissolution).

Yes, our Soul is one and undivided. Our separate Buddhis, illumined by the Consciousness of the Self-same Soul appear as distinct conscious entities. Like so many moons they shine with the light of the same sun, namely, the Brahman. And this moon of *Jīva* in us lights up all that we see about us in the gross or finer worlds. Thus,

Tameva bhāntam anubhāti sarvam, tasya bhāsā sarvamidam vibhāti,

"When He shines, everything else shines,
By His light all this is lighted."

(*Kath Up. V, 15*)

C. Bhakti-Yoga (*Path of Love and Devotion*)

Bhakti-Yoga rests on the simple truth that one can realise God by loving Him; nothing else is required, neither abstract thinking nor any mechanical exercise of the body or mind; nor does it make any unnatural demand on the Sādhaka.

It is said of the great Tulsidas, the famous saint and author of the Hindi Rāmayaṇa-Rāmācharitamānas, that he was in his youth too much attached to the wife, so much so, that on one occasion when she went away to her father's house for a short visit, he followed her immediately, as he found it impossible to stay at home for even a day without her. At this the wife remarked, "how passionately attached you are to me! If you should simply shift this attachment to God you will realise Him in no time".

This remark worked like magic on Tulsī's mind, he turned round and became a passionate lover of God; and in the fulness of time he realised Him and helped others also towards such realisation.

Numerous are the instances of such transformation in the Hindu religious lore,* they give a clue to Bhakti-yoga or the Path of Love and Devotion. Now, most of us are emotional by nature, and we are swayed more by love than any other emotion. We love ourselves, we love our kith and kin, we love our hearth and home. We love our community, our nation, our country and our race. We love wealth, power and possession, we are ridden by sex-love. Our love for all these determines most of our activities and shapes our conduct. Moreover, it gives us joy and makes life interesting. It throws a sort of charm on the whole world; without it life becomes intolerable.

No doubt love is a basic and universal emotion, and as such, a very potent factor of our life. Every other emotion appears to be stirred up by this basic love. Our fear of death, for instance, arises from our love for life. Hatred springs from excessive love for self-interest. Indeed the noblest as well as the vilest deeds owe their origin to this ruling passion. Self-less love for others is the prime mover of all pious souls. The inspiration for our bravest acts often comes from this source. The mother faces the lion to rescue

*Vide later "The story of Bhakta Bilvamangala"

her beloved child, the soldier dares death for the love of his country. On the other hand, it is love for one's own interests more than anything else that moves the assassin, the tyrant and the exploiter to their dirty jobs. The gangster is goaded to acts of dare-devilry by his love for the near and dear ones.

Thus the crowning social virtues as also the darkest anti-social crimes may be prompted equally by love. "Love is like the lamp that may be made to illumine an altar as well as to set a house on fire". It all depends on the way we use this mighty emotion. And Bhakti-yoga suggests the best possible use that may be made of this emotion-love. We may utilise it to reach the goal of life or Mukti.

All that we have to do is to love God intensely, just as we love any other thing on earth. We all know how to love a person or a thing dearly. We are required only to shift this focus from worldly objects to God. Through this process our emotional nature gets its full play. So we never have to feel out of our elements. Moreover as love for God develops, attachment to other things gradually melts away. So Renunciation becomes easy and natural. Besides, love of God is accompanied by pure joy from the very beginning. This is why Bhakti-yoga, that is, the Path of Love, appeals to the majority of mankind. It is, perhaps, the easiest approach and suited to the taste and capacity of most of us.

Yet love for God is not so easy as it seems to be. So long as there is any trace of desire in one's mind for worldly things, one cannot have a very intense yearning for God. To love an object that pleases our senses is one thing, but to love God, whom we neither see nor feel at the beginning, is surely something quite different.

Bhakti-yoga helps us out of this difficulty. It presents a graded course through which a novice may gradually develop intense love for God that leads him straight to liberation.

A little reflection will make it clear that Christianity and Islam both teach Bhakti-yoga as the only approach to God.

This Supreme one-pointed love for God is called *parā-bhakti*. Such love, attended by ecstatic bliss and visions of God, is coveted by many aspirants as the very goal of their spiritual practice (*sādhana*). Such devotees (*bhaktas*) after realising God in this life become perfect. After death they retain their subtle body (*sūkshma-*

śareera) and proceed to higher worlds, where they live eternally in the presence of their beloved Lord.

Now, such love for God is not attained in a day. It has to be cultured. One has to pass through a preparatory course of training, and this is called *gauṇī-bhakti* (or secondary *bhakti*). Through devoted practice (*sādhana*) for a long time *gauṇī-bhakti* gradually matures into *parā-bhakti* or Supreme *bhakti*.

Just like any other yoga, Bhakti-yoga also prescribes a course of moral preparation. One must try to control the passions, practise self-restraint and self-denial, truth, honesty, sincerity, non-injury. One must not covet what belongs to others, and should do good to all without a thought of return. One must be strong in body and mind, and not give way to excessive mirth.

With such moral make-up one should stick to spiritual practice with grit and determination. For, by this practice alone he has to draw his mind away from other things and fix it on God. One who proceeds with unflinching devotion succeeds in the attempt.

The spiritual practice prescribed by Bhakti-yoga, consists of constant thinking of God. Such thought alone purifies the mind, gives it strength and joy and takes it farther and farther, towards supreme love for God, and liberation (*Mukti*). Says Sree Kṛṣṇa : (*Gita XII, 6 & 7*)

“Those who worship Me, resigning all actions in Me, regarding Me as the Supreme Goal, meditating on Me with single-minded Yoga—to these whose mind is set on Me, verily, I become ere long, O Arjuna, the Saviour out of the ocean of mortal Samsāra (the round of birth and death).”

No doubt it is quite difficult for the mind to think of God always. Yet every new and determined effort makes the task easier, provided the aspirant is not attached to worldly things. Says Sree Bhagavan :

“Without doubt, O mighty-armed, the mind is restless, and difficult to control; but through practice and renunciation, O son of Kunti, it may be governed.” (*Gita VI, 35*)

At first the mind may refuse to move in the same groove. It may be boring to repeat the same thought in the same way over and over again. Bhakti-yoga solves this initial difficulty by showing a variety of ways through which we may think of God. We may simply repeat His names, we may chant hymns and prayers, we may

make *bhajan*, we may worship Him with offerings, we may meditate on Him or His power and His glory, we may read the Scriptures about Him as also about those Blessed ones who received His grace. Thus we may engage our mind variously in the thought of God. This does away with monotony and makes the practice interesting.

Then, the Hindu idea, that God has projected the universe out of Himself—*yato vā imāni bhūtāni jāyante*—makes it rather easy for us to think of Him. We are used to think of anything through its forms. A formless void cannot be conceived by us. Now, we may look upon the whole universe as God Himself. It will be easier still if we choose any object within creation and look upon it as God. That also is a form through which God has expressed Himself.

Besides the things that we see about us, however, there are various other Divine forms assumed by Him, as, for instance, Nārāyaṇa, Shiva, Gaṇapati, Sūrya, Durgā and Kālī. As a matter of fact, all the Deities (Devatās) being His manifestations, any of them may be looked upon as the Lord Himself and worshipped with equal benefit. The higher the manifestation, the easier it is for us to look upon it as the Lord.

Moreover, the Hindus believe that God incarnates Himself even as man for helping the spiritual evolution of mankind. Says Sree Krishna :

“Whenever, O Bhārata, there is decline of Dharma, and rise of Adharma, then I body Myself forth. For the protection of the good, for the destruction of the wicked and for the establishment of Dharma, I come into being in every age.” (For the destruction of the wicked in order to destroy their wickedness and give them life-eternal) (*Gita IV, 7, 8*)

Rāma and Kṛṣṇa are two of the prominent Incarnations (*Avatāras*) of God in this land. One may think of any of these Avatāras as God and practise devotion to Him.

The Vaiṣṇavas, who are the leading sponsors of Bhakti-yoga, take either Sree Rāmachandra or Sree Kṛṣṇa as their chosen Ideal (*Istadevatā*). To love God through a human form is surely the easiest for us. We may stand in awe and reverence before the Formless Almighty God or God with an Effulgent Divine Form. But that is not Love. Love is based on a sense of kinship. When God appears as man, He really comes very close to us and we may

easily approach Him. We need not strain our imagination too much to love God through such a human form.

However, *gaṇi-bhakti* consists in a sincere effort for fixing the mind on God through any of the forms in creation from a blade of grass to the great Creator Brahma. Each and every one of these being His manifestations, is nothing but God. Thus one may worship the Sun, the Moon or the sky as God Himself. He may even think of God as immanent in the sea or in any of the rivers or mountains or trees. Even a block of stone or piece of metal may be regarded by him as a symbol of God and worshipped with devotion. Thus through the Shālagrāmashilā or the Shivalinga or other such symbols the Hindus worship the self-same God.

Ordinarily our mind cannot embrace the Infinite, but it can dwell on the finite and the concrete. This is why it becomes easy for us to think of God through any of His finite and concrete manifestations. Now, the sun, the sky and the shālagrāma-shilā are little bits of manifestation of the Infinite, the Eternal Brahman. They help us to focus our mind on God. These are called *pratīkāś* (symbols). They represent God. Worship of God through any of these forms is called *pratīkā upāsana*.

The divine forms of God are usually represented by images (*pratīmā*) or pictures (*paṭha*) and through them the devotee (*bhakta*) worships God and none else. Certainly he does not display any devotion towards the material these images are made of. When we put a garland round the portrait or the statue of a departed hero, obviously it is not the paper or the block of stone or metal that is the object of our adoration; they only remind us of the hero to whom we really offer our homage. Similarly the symbol or the image reminds one of God, whom the Hindus worship. As a matter of fact, after the worship is over, the clay-images are often relegated to a river or tank. The Hindus therefore regard the *pratīmā* as what it represents, namely, God and not as what it is by itself materially.

Of the form of worship, the so-called "material worship" of the Hindus, the real meaning and significance are not properly understood. God is one, but He is present in every place and in everything, great or small; and this form of worship facilitates the development of that realisation. It has been the privilege of the Hindu mind to view the whole *through* the parts and *in* the parts. He may be said to worship "sticks and stones"—for, this is the

commonest charge against him—but he is really worshipping the One Being *behind* all sticks and stones. He may worship man, he may even worship animals; but he has never worshipped Nature as Nature, or man as man, or animals as animals. He simply wanted to see behind Nature the hand of the Great Puruṣa or Being; behind the man he wanted to see the hand of the same Puruṣa; behind every possible and impossible thing his one desire, his one attempt, was to “witness the Invisible”. “If there has ever been born a race which has been able to perceive the existence of the Spirit behind Matter, it is the Hindu race.” Says Maitra.

The whole psychology of the Hindus’ material worship, then, lies in symbolism; that is to say, he tries to fix his mind upon one particular thing, living or non-living, and thereby to see the Invisible in the visible, the Spirit in the material. In fact this form of worship is a concession as it were, allowed to those who are incapable of rising to abstract conceptions and higher forms of religious belief.

It is the Hindu who, because he understood the real meaning of image—worship, has understood the real meaning of Art. “Beauty is inherent in spirit, not in matter.” In making images of gods, the artist has to depend upon spiritual vision only, not upon the appearance of objects perceived by the senses.

The Hindu thus gives “a concrete shape to the dream of his life” which he dreams all his days. With brush or clay he paints or moulds his Ideal as He appears to him in that particular mood of his mind. These images do merely represent in different spiritual colours and moods what he witnesses in his Supreme God. God is One, the all—pervading Reality, but He is regarded as many, that is, His expressions are manifold and varied. “He is one, Sages call Him by many names.” *Ekah saṁ bahudhā vichārah*. These names are expressions; the Hindu portrays an image of the expression, that is all.

It is common practice, we saw, that many of the images which the Hindu makes out of clay he throws into water after worshipping the symbol for a few days. He does so because he knows that these images are nothing but are only “the means to an end”. The image is to the worshipper his known quantity, which leads him to the Unknown.

Now, one should remember the fact that the rituals of *gauṇī-bhakti* are meant for cleansing the mind (*chit-buddhi*) and developing pure and intense love for God. We must not confuse this with the self-same rituals, such as repetition of God's names, hymns, prayers and worship performed by the followers of the Path of Desire. These latter do all these either through fear of punishment for their evil deeds or through a desire for intense sense-enjoyment; they want something of the sense-world in exchange for their worship. Love cannot grow out of such bargaining. Such rituals are only meritorious acts which can bring only the coveted things. These can never lead to supreme love or liberation. Only those who have seen the hollowness of sense-enjoyment and are willing to tread the Path of Renunciation, are fit for taking up any of the *yogās* as the final course of *sādhana*. So from the very beginning the Bhakti-yogi must not pray to God for this or that worldly thing. He should try earnestly to develop real disinterested love for Him.

The aspirant must place himself under the guidance of a liberated sage who can transmit spirituality to him. The Guru chooses for the disciple his *Ishtā* (chosen ideal), that is, the form of God best suited to him. And corresponding to each divine form there is a sound-symbol or *Mantra*. The Guru imparts to him the suitable *Mantra* that he should repeat every day with devotion. The Guru also teaches him how he is to worship his chosen ideal. Thus learning the entire preparatory course of Bhakti-yoga from his spiritual guide, he has to practise it with earnest devotion from day to day.

Ishtā-nishṭhā or devotion to the self-same chosen Ideal, is a necessity. One has to stick to the same form of God as his chosen Ideal. Hanumanji, the great *Bhakta* of Sree Rāmachandra said: *Shreenāthe Jānakīnāthe abhedah Paramātmāni, tathāpi mama sarvasvāh Rāmāh kamalalochanah.*

"I Know that the Lord of Lakshmi and the Lord of Jānaki (Sitā) are one as the Supreme Spirit (Paramātmān), yet my all in all is the lotus-eyed Rāmachandra." This is *Ishtā-nishṭhā*. Without such an unflinching devotion to one's own chosen Ideal, the aspirant cannot make any progress.

Now, love for God becomes easier if we can make the love flow through any of our familiar channels. We know the child's love for the parents, the faithful servant's love for the master; we

of his father. Although his physical body remained confined within the four walls of his house, his mind revelled in her company throughout the day. The sun had set by the time the Shrāddha Ceremony was over. Bilvamangala was now ready to depart. His friends tried to dissuade him on the ground that the day was sacred to the memory of his father, but he was adamant. Bilvamangala hurriedly left his home and reached the bank of the river. A fearful storm with torrential rain overtook him there. The anxious boatmen moored their boats to the bank and took shelter under the trees. The night assumed a dismal aspect. Bilvamangala pleaded hard with the boatmen to ferry him across the river, and offered them the temptation of a liberal fare; but no body was willing to risk his life on any terms whatsoever. No risk, however, was too great for Bilvamangala, who was bent upon visiting his sweetheart at all costs. Unmindful of the consequences he jumped into the river. The corpse of a woman in an advanced state of decomposition was drifting along the current. Due to the prevailing darkness, however, nothing could be easily distinguished. The eyes of Bilvamangala, on the other hand, were blinded by passion. He mistook the corpse for a log of wood, and clutched at it. Nothing conscious of the corpse, or of its stench, he reached the other bank by sheer good luck and ran to Chintamani's cottage. The door was closed, but no barrier was too much for his yearning heart. He made up his mind to enter the house by scaling the wall. Groping for something to help him he seized at what appeared to him a strong rope soft as silk, but which was actually a deadly cobra hanging with its head and neck thrust into a hole in the wall. Bilvamangala climbed the wall with the help of its tail. He was not, however, bitten by the snake, the Lord had so willed it. Entering the house he woke up Chintamani. She was, however, taken aback to see him at that odd hour. "How did you manage to cross the river during this fearful night, and enter the house?" she asked. Bilvamangala told her how he swam across the river with the help of a log of wood, and scaled the wall of the house with the help of a rope. It had not stopped raining, Chintamani came out with a light in her hand to ascertain the truth of his statement and discovered to her consternation that the rope by which Bilvamangala had scaled the wall was no other than a deadly cobra, and that the piece of log with the help of which he had crossed the river was a

stinking corpse. Bilvamangala also saw what those things actually were and shuddered at their very sight.

Chintamani now upbraided him saying "You moral rake, you are a Brahman by birth, and the day was sacred to the memory of your father, but due to your infatuation for this bundle of mere flesh and blood you abandoned all your virtues and sacred duties and came running all the way at this dreadful hour with the help of a corpse and a deadly snake! But the figure which you are so passionately fond of and which you regard as exceptionally attractive today will be reduced to the same condition one day in which you find the corpse lying in front to you. Fie upon this lustful propensity of yours! Had you been so enamoured of that swarthy beauty (Sree Kṛṣṇa of sky-colour), the enchanter of all hearts and sallied forth to meet Him with the same degree of restlessness, you would have surely attained the object of your existence by realising Him."

This admonition of the harlot worked like a miracle. The chords of Bilvamangala's heart now responded to a new melody. The fire of wisdom blazed forth in his heart and reduced all his impurities to ashes. As soon as his heart got purged, the flood-gate of divine love was flung open, and tears began to flow in an unending stream through his eyes. Claspings Chintamani's feet Bilvamangala said:

"Mother, by opening my inward eye you have really blessed me," mentally accepting her as his spiritual guide he bowed low at her feet. The rest of the night was spent by Chintamani singing to him the sports of love of Bhagavān Sree Kṛṣṇa, which made a deep impression on Bilvamangala's mind. As soon as the day broke, he left Chintamani's house as a maniac completely absorbed in the sacred thoughts of Bhagavān Sree Kṛṣṇa, the real Chintamani (=the wish—yielding gem) for the whole world.

This story of Bilvamangala exemplifies in a very practical manner the following promise of Bhagavān Sree Kṛṣṇa:

Samohaṁ sarvabhūteṣu na me dveṣyo aṣṭi na priyaḥ ।

Ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā mayi te teṣu chāpyaḥam ॥

(Gita IX, 29)

"I am the same to all beings; to Me there is none hateful or dear. But those who worship Me with devotion, are in Me, and I too am in them."

Api chet sadurūchāro bhajate mām ananyabhāk :

Sādhureva sa mantavyah samyak vyavasito hi sah : (Gita IX, 30)

"If even a very wicked person worship Me, with devotion to none else, he should be regarded as good, for he has rightly resolved. (He is one who has formed a holy resolution, to abandon his evil ways of life.)

Kṣipram bhavati Dharmātmā śaśvat śāntim nigachhati :

Kaunteya pratijānehi na mē bhaktah praṇśyati : (Gita IX, 31)

"Soon does he become righteous, and attain eternal Peace, O Son of Kunti, you may promise, boldly proclaim this to the world, that My devotee, Bhaktā, is never perished."

5

D. Karma—Yoga (Path of Selfless Action)*

On the battlefield of Kurukshetra just on the eve of the Great Mahābhārata War, Bhagavan Sree Kṛṣṇa, the divine Charioteer of Arjuna, the outstanding Pāndava hero, pulled up the chariot so that Arjuna might review the opposing armies. Seated on the chariot Arjuna looked round and saw before him his own kinsmen arrayed on both sides ready to kill or die. This sight strikes the weaker chord of his heart, and he becomes full with the note of morbid pity and fear. He thinks that killing so many people and his own kinsmen for the sake of a kingdom is a sin, and being frightened by the idea he feels almost inclined not to fight. Arjuna here, forgets his own purpose; he thinks that the throne is the real purpose of the battle; but he does not think that as a Kshatriya it is his imperative duty (Dharma) to fight for the cause of righteousness against the unrighteous.

Yudhisthira is the lawful heir to the throne of Hastināvati, but Duryodhana has usurped it. In his reign all wicked men succeed against the good ones, because the king supports them; and it is the holy Dharma of a Kshatriya to prevent this state of affairs. Moreover, the wicked Duryodhana is so inexorable that he refuses to cede to Yudhisthira even "that much of land which could be covered by the point of a needle." Yudhisthira is so good that he

*From "Class Lectures on the Bhagavat Gita"—Swāmi Rāmakṛṣṇānanda (Vedanta Kesari)

is ready to be satisfied even with five villages for the five brothers, but Duryodhana would not give, and even Sree Kṛṣṇa has failed to bring about a compromise (peace) between them. Under the circumstances Arjuna has been called to arms, and as a Kshatriya it is his duty to fight.

But now he is overtaken by a sort of morbid pity, which has originated from selfishness. He is thinking of "my relations, my kingdom". He does not realise that he has raised the sword not for himself, but for all; so he is really moved by selfishness. He wants to be happy with all his friends and relations, and so thinks of his own happiness only. But here he is to fight as a Kshatriya for Dharma, for a righteous cause. This he forgets; he forgets also that a man who dies for a righteous cause goes to heaven.

To correct this terrible mistake of Arjuna and show him the path of his Dharma comes out now the Blessed Lord with his Divine Lore. He thunders into the ears of Arjuna:

"Shake off this cowardice, O mighty hero, ill does it become thee. Thou shouldst have a better knowledge of the Self than this. Look now to the Dharma, and not to the false selfish enjoyment. Let not thee think of profit and loss; but Duty (Dharma) alone should be the ideal. To action alone thou hast the right and never to the fruits thereof."

Now every movement of our life is directed to search for some happiness or other, some sort of bliss; for, as we have seen, the Ātman, which is inhabiting our body, is of the nature of Bliss itself; and we have lost the real enjoyment of bliss on account of this limited (finite) body, on account of having forgotten our infinite nature. When a dog regards himself a dog, he thinks he is as long as that body, a few feet in length. So, when man not knowing the real infinitude of his inner Spirit imagines that he is a being only three and a half cubits in length, he sets all his heart to satisfy that little self alone, regarding it to be the real fulfilment of the bliss of his inner soul. He may imagine this for births and births, for ages and ages, or even if all these people imagine themselves as finite, still the infinite will never become finite. You may commit this blunder, but your teacher cannot. So the Scriptures advise Renunciation. "Give up these little pleasures of this world and of heaven, they can never give you enjoyment, because they are stricken with pain" But it is not always easy to do that, nor are we always ripe for

renunciation. If a man be still under the sway of Avidyā and if he still cling to the sensual pleasures, how can he renounce? He may recognise intellectually that this is the ideal, but he may not be able to act up to it. It is only those people who have weighed in the balance the world with all its pleasures and found it wanting are ready for renunciation.

"You, Arjuna, are not yet ripe for it. Only Sādhūs and Sannyāsins can understand this teaching; but, because you are not so much developed, I shall give you another method better adapted to you, I give you the Path of Karma.

"Karma is the cause of our bondage, but through this Karma you can also reach liberation. I will teach you how by handling the Karma you can free yourself. The path I am going to describe to you is a very grand path indeed, for even a little of this will bring you immense good, will make you free from the bondage of life. Nothing will thwart your course or disturb your mind; nor is there any fear in this path, and your aim will not be baffled. You will even overcome the morbid fear of death which has now taken possession of your heart so ignominiously.

"Now, whence comes fear? It springs from the idea of death, of losing something we hold very near and dear to our heart, and it is based on Egotism. Fear is always based on the sense of our little embodied "I" or selfishness. But Sree Kṛṣṇa says, "I will point out a path to you by taking which you will lose all fear. When you do not work on your own account for your self-aggrandisement, then this egotism will be thrown out. So let you not look for the fruits of your work. If you can work with this attitude of mind "that your right is only to work and not for the fruits thereof," that they all belong to some one else, then you will neither suffer nor enjoy. Let the Lord have all the fruits of your Karma, make Him the centre of your actions and not your "self". Thus only you can get yourself freed from the gripping shackles of fear.

"If you are too much filled with your egotism you always fear. So long as you think that this table does not belong to you, you do not care what happens to it; but if you think that it is your table, then any scratch or a speck of dust on it troubles you. With the sense of "mine" comes the sense of fear. The moment you throw out all idea of "mine" you lose all fear.

"So the path of Karma tells you merely to do your duty, for, then only the idea of egotism will be destroyed and with it also all fear, pain and pleasure of life.

"Work you must. Fighting is inevitable for you. Your very nature will goad you to action. Man works to fight against poverty, to fight against ignorance, to fight against defeat. Every work is a fight in this world. But if you regard pleasure and pain, profit and loss, and victory and defeat as all alike, and then fight, no harm will befall you. Regard all sense-pleasures only as misery.* If therefore with a heart full of renunciation you go on working, then you will not fall into misery. If you wish to work in the world, this is the only method which, when followed, is able to cut the fetters of your Karma. Be equanimous to both pain and pleasure. This equanimity of mind towards all the dual expressions of life is known as Yoga, and the Yoga applied to our action in life is Karma-yoga."

And the Lord, Sree Kṛṣṇa, exhorts Arjuna, and through him the whole of humanity, to fight, to give battle to, the unrighteous, to the unholy, to the enemy of our progress in life, without fear or remorse, being steadfast in that yoga.

Thus, struggling, fighting with the enemies, internal as well as external, doing the duties of life for their own sake, without caring for the results, without attachment, keeping the heart always on the Lord, on you proceed in the path of life, O man! till you reach the goal.

6

Now most commentators, however, stress one or another Yoga as the actual teaching of Sree Kṛṣṇa. Formerly Jñāna-yoga or Bhakti-yoga was stressed. To-day much emphasis is put on Karma-yoga, as the primary teaching of the Gita. The truth is however, that when Sree Kṛṣṇa speaks of one yoga he naturally puts extreme importance upon that particular one, so much so each of the *yogās* in turn assumes the same importance as the others. Throughout, the Gita insists on the performance of one's duties of life with a heart, free from attachment and thoughts of worldly

*A fish is hooked by sweet bait, only to be taken out of water, killed, dressed and cooked. So these pleasures are but baits thrown out into the waters of the stream of life to hook us all up to be consumed by that all-devouring Death.

gain, and devoted entirely to the adoration of God. It condemns in unmistakable terms the acceptance of monastic life if the spirit of renunciation is lacking in the heart, removing thereby the misconception that the ideal of renunciation can be practised only away from family or society, in a lonely cave or within the walls of a monastery.

And the perfect man of the Gita is one who is active, as well as meditative, who is devotional and at the same time possesses the Knowledge of the Self. In fact in the Gita, Karma has been harmonised with Jñāna, Jñāna with Karma and Bhakti, and in and through the combined ways of Jñāna, Karma and Bhakti runs the thread of Rāja-yoga, the path of meditation, which insists on poise, self-control, tranquility and meditative life.

The Hindus, we have seen, have understood the value of concentration, and their sages understood in a marvellous manner the variety of human experience and the consequent various needs of human nature. God is all that not only the human mind, but also the human heart can conceive. He is both Personal and Impersonal, with form and without form, both manifest and unmanifest, the One and the Many.

The images used in worship, we said, are generally those of some Avatārs like Rāma and Kṛṣṇa; since the Vedic times we no longer have Nature-Gods and goddesses, of which so far as is known images were ever made. But God is worshipped under the Trinity of Brahma (The Creator), Shiva (the Destroyer of evil, the Purifier) and Viṣṇu (the Preserver and the Saviour).

Now, the highest philosophical speculations of the Hindus have always posited two ultimate principles: *Puruṣa* and *Prakṛti*; one is the principle of permanence, and the other of change. These two principles correspond in a general way to the idea of God and Nature in the West, Nature in this sense including humanity. Again, *Prakṛti* represents the feminine element, and *Puruṣa*, the masculine element in the universe. This duality runs through the trinity of the Intellect, the Will and the Heart as expressed in the Vedānta philosophy, where *Puruṣa* is *Iśvara* or Brahma, and *Prakṛti* is *Māyā*; in the followers of Shiva, where Shiva is *Puruṣa*, and the Divine Will as Mother is *Prakṛti*; and in Vaishṇavism, where Kṛṣṇa is the *Puruṣa*, and *Prakṛti* is *Rādhā*, the perfect Devotion of the Heart to the Beloved.

CHAPTER XIV

SUN AND SUNLIGHT

Light is often the symbol used in all climes and ages to convey in a concrete form various high truths to the human mind. Nothing in the Universe is so beautiful, so enhancing and so gladdening to the heart and eyes as the rise of the golden Sun, "the coming of Light after darkness." The Hindus praise him thus:

Namah savitre jagadeka chakshuse Jagatprasooti sthiti nāśa hetave.

"Adoration to Thee, O Sun, the Eye of the Universe, the Creator, the Preserver and the Destroyer of the world."

Light is always indicative of Knowledge, and Darkness, its opposite, of Ignorance. Now, the Sun is a direct representation of the Supreme Lord and is known as:

Soorya Nārāyaṇaḥ Savitra mandala Madhyavartee Nārāyaṇaḥ.

Moreover, it is said, in the beginning of the Creation it is God Nārāyaṇa Himself, who is manifest as the Sun; the Sun is on that account considered one among the Pancha-Devatās. Nārāyaṇa is the Saviour of Souls.

Apart from this, the Sun is the Greatest among all the direct representations of Divine Glory and Effulgence, the Centre of the Universe, the Regulator, the Maker and Measurer of Time, the Maintainer of the world, the Sustainer of life and Supporter of all things, animate and inanimate.

Soorya Ātmā jagataḥ tathushascha,

"From the time you established in the Heavens that Bright Light, the Sun, from that time the Solar system has been regulated. We offer oblations to thee!" (*Rgveda*) Again,

Sa esha vaiśvānāro viśvācāya prāṇo Agnih udayate.

"Thus rises He, the Prāṇa of Universal Life and Universal Form, the Fire." (*Praśna Up. I, 7*)

The Śruties thus assert that the Sun and Fire are both manifestations of the same Prāṇa or Universal and All-pervading Energy. Also:

"(The wise know him who is) of Universal Form, full of rays, Omniscient, the Highest Goal of All-life, the One Effulgent and Great, the giver of heat—there, He rises, the Sun of a thousand

rays, who is manifold in existence, and the life of all creatures," (*Ibid.* I, 8) Again,

"This (yonder) Sun is himself Brahma, Vishṇu, Shiva, Skanda, Prajāpati, the great Indra, Kubera (the giver of wealth), Yama (the God of Death), the Moon, Varuṇa (the Lord of the waters), the Manes, the Vasus, the Sādhyas, the Ashwini-twins, the Maruts, Manu, Wind, Fire—all the Beings, their Vital Breath, the Maker of the seasons, and the creator of the Ocean of Light." (*Ādityahṛdaya*)

The sun is also *sarvabhūta bhavodbhava* or the cause of the evolution of all beings; and modern Science is in full agreement with this view of the Vedic Āryans, namely, that "the all-energising solar radiation has been the most powerful environmental factor in the evolution of life, which has culminated in the human being." Thus,

"Obeisance to the Sun, the support and imminent soul and basis of the universe, its well-wisher, the Self-born, the Eye of the entire world, the foremost of the gods, of immeasurable splendour." (*Sāmba Purāṇa*)

Also, *Jadāndha mookān badirāmsch kubjān sadadru kushlān krimibhīh śraṇat vṛṇān karoshi tāneva punar-navān yadā tadā mahā kāruṇī kāya te namaḥ.*

"Obeisance to you, the great God of compassion, who can rejuvenate the dull or the torpid, the blind, the dumb, the deaf, the stunted, the herpetic, the leprous, and those who have ulcers dripping with maggots." (*Ibid.*)

This latter principle, it must be pointed out here, forms exactly the scientific basis of the modern Sun-cult with its sun-baths and other means of exposure to the ultra-violet rays in the treatment of bodily disease or deformity. Roller credits sunlight on the skin with favourably influencing the blood, the internal secretions of the endocrine or ductless glands, the digestive function, and the general weight, strength and growth. Further, the regulation of circulation and respiration helps, he says, to make the musculature firmer and better than the best massage. Cases of carbuncles, chronic eczema, lupus and alopecia (baldness from disease of the hairs) are rapidly benefited by exposure to sunlight. Even war-wounds exposed to sun and air have rapidly healed; in fact there is no better dressing than sunlight. Sunlight is known to be a powerful agent in maintaining a proper calcium-balance in

the system and building up its bony frame, and this fundamental importance has been proved both in health and disease.

A working labourer with his scant cloth, whom we might be inclined to despise is really a wiser man than ourselves, for he allows himself to be nourished and strengthened by the sunshine and fresh air that feed him perhaps more than the rice or the ragi that he eats

Sunshine is even reputed to give anti-rachitic properties to food-stuffs like cereals, milk, meat, etc. and to accelerate the growth of animal and vegetable life. Sun-light retards the growth of all bacteria and various protozoa and exerts a most favourable action on Tuberculous patients. Various vermin and insect-pests are readily destroyed by sunlight, and decomposing organic matter is rapidly changed into innocuous compounds.

Even the primitive man, we have already seen, evidently recognised this fundamental importance of sunlight for his very existence, and worshipped the Sun as his God. But with the development of culture and the dawn of civilisation he gradually began to retreat from the "light". First, he excluded the sunlight from his body under the impulse of modesty or adornment or protection from heat and cold, by clothing it. Next, he devised dwellings in which he spent mostly his time shielding himself and his belongings from the Elements but excluding the beneficent rays of the Sun. Thus from the bright day-light of the farm he led himself into the shadows of the factory, and when he built the modern city with its tall edifices, cramped houses and narrow streets he made direct sunshine a comparative stranger; and when finally its atmosphere became polluted with smoke, dust, gasolene fumes and toxic gases from industries and overcrowding, the most vital and energising rays of the Sun were practically shut off from him.

In our Country we have always had an abundance of sunlight, but our perversity has ordained that this great life-giving principle should be debarred from many. The purdah-system, as at present, seen among some communities in our Country keeps many women and children practically shut off from sunlight. Such people easily fall a prey to tuberculosis and other chest complaints, and even adults are affected with rickets. The generally lowered vitality, the increased tendency to rickets and anæmia, lowered resistance-power to diseases like tuberculosis among the "slum-dwellers" of

our towns are accounted for by the fact that our streets are often too narrow to admit more than a sampling of sunlight, and there is lack of open space for play and relaxation in the sunshine.

It is a mistake, however, to suppose that Hindu women are always shut up behind the *purdah*.^{*} They are not, but they do not run about in search of diversion. There seems to be a remarkable idea current in the West, that the Hindu wife never sees any man but her husband. This is manifestly absurd. In many Hindu families there are often as many as a hundred people living together in harmonious freedom under one roof, or more truly many roofs, since the Hindu houses are built around court-yards or in the form of *Agrahārams*. Thus the family forms a community by itself, all the members of which the women naturally see more or less. Moreover, the friends of her childhood, men she played with from babyhood, as well as the friends of her husband, father or brothers are informally welcomed as of the family.

With all her care for the home and the hearth, she goes out as much as she wishes, she visits her neighbours, her women friends and relatives, goes to distant places even from country to country.

Where else in the world lived there a race, the women of which went about, before railways and steam-ships, on foot from pilgrimage to pilgrimage, year in and year out? Who are the people that gather round these sacred places? Who have kept the sacred tradition of these historic Abodes of Peace? It is the Hindu women.

Some of them wear a veil, but that veil of the Hindu woman, which covers the head is not to veil her face, but to shadow to a certain extent "the purity of her symbolic face, in which she has incarnated the goodness of love and goodness of purity". She is pure. From beneath the veil of her face, even if covered, there comes "like a lightning flash the beauty and the intensity of sweetness that lies behind". She is matchless, matchless because of her devotion as well as her courage.

* "The Quran never prohibited women from going out of their houses and joining in the labours of the field or even the camp, and no occupation was barred to them. The present *purdah* system is an apparently unauthorised development of the precept that women should cast down their looks and guard their bodies and not display their ornaments and that they should wear their head-coverings so as not to display their bosoms."

(*Phases of Religion and Culture*—Sir C. P. Ramaswamy Aiyar.)

The chief characteristics of Hindu women, says Maitra, are courage, humanity and sweetness, and above all a belief in God, which they have acquired through their path of devotion.

2

Worship and Prayer

Material worship as by the use of images symbolising the Ideal is the first step, say the Hindu Scriptures; then, comes the repetition of the Lord's names and singing of His praise; the next course is the mental worship (or meditation) and the final stage is the realisation of the "One without a second."

Thus man comes to take up higher and higher forms of spiritual practice in his march towards the attainment of the Highest, and in this respect hymns and prayers do form an important aid as we have just seen.

In all ages and in all religions the spiritual aspirants and devotees have given natural expression to their innermost yearnings and noblest sentiments in the form of hymns, psalms, praises and prayers. Sometimes they sing and pray out of the fulness of their hearts "dwelling in exalted moods untouched by cares and wants."

But in most cases it is a consciousness of limitations and imperfections, or the sense of misery and helplessness that makes the weary and struggling souls turn to the Omnipotent and Ever-perfect Being for solace and succour.

"Four types of virtuous men worship Me, O Arjuna,—the distressed, the seeker of Knowledge, the seeker of enjoyment and the wise" says Sree Kṛṣṇa, "of these the wise man, ever steadfast, (and fired) with devotion to the One, excels; for supremely dear am I to the wise, and he is dear to Me." (*Gita VII, 16, 17*)

"Noble indeed are they all, but the wise man I regard as My very Self; for with the mind steadfast, he is established in Me alone, as the "Highest Resort." (*Gita VII, 18*)

It is natural for the man of spiritual illumination to worship God, to meditate on Him, to speak or sing of His glory out of his overflowing love and devotion. But the case of the others is different. "Buffeted by the troubles of life or worried by the consciousness of sin and realising the uselessness of human aid, the care-worn Soul turns to the Divine for safety and protection. The

seeker of enjoyments, finding all human efforts fruitless looks up in his helplessness to God for the fulfilment of his desires. The seeker of Knowledge may not have any worldly trouble or desires to disturb him, but he feels in his heart of hearts "a soul-hunger, a sense of void or the misery of a limited existence, that nothing in the world can remove". His soul yearns for the higher life and in the course of his search he comes to God, the source of Peace and Blessedness.

Thus to all mankind God is a constitutional necessity. And so great is this need that even sceptics in their helplessness and despair have been heard to cry out to the Almighty for solace and support. Even the so-called agnostic's prayer—"Oh God, if there be a God, save my Soul, if I have a Soul," however humorous it may sound at first, contains a deep truth, that cannot but be recognised by the sympathetic student of religious psychology.*

Sings Saint Purandhar Dās, the great Bhakta of Sree Vitobha of Pandharpur (representing Sree Kṛṣṇa standing on a brick (Maharati, *vita*=brick, *ubha*=stand, stop for a while):

"What ails me, O Great Healer, I know not.
 Pray feel my hand, and say what matters me!
 Eyes have I, but they see not Thy Holy Form;
 Ears have I, but they hear not the holy psalms sung
in Thy praise;
 Tongue have I, but it uttereth not Thy Holy Name,
 Nor relisheth the sweetness of Tirth of Thy sacred Feet.
 Hands have I, but they serve Thee not,
 Head have I, but it bendeth not at Thy Holy Spirit.
 Nose have I but it smelleth not
 The sweet fragrance of Tulasi basil;
 Feet have I but they move not to Thy Holy Shrine.
 Hail, O Protector of the helpless and of the distressed!
 Thou art my only hope, pray heal my ailment
 And free me from this samsāra for ever!"

A grand expression indeed of the soul-hunger of these great Souls!

* "Universal Prayers"—Swami Yateeshwarānanda.

ಯಾವ ರೋಗವೂ ಎನಗೆ ದೇವ ಧನ್ಯಂತ್ರಿ ।
 ಸಾವದಾನದಿ ಕೈಯ ಪಿಡಿದು ನೋಡಯ್ಯ ॥ ಪಲ್ಲ ॥
 ಹರಿ ಮೂರ್ತಿಗಳು ಎಂನ ಕಂಗಳಿಗೆ ಕಾಣಿಸವು
 ಹರಿ ವಾರ್ತೆಗಳು ಎನ್ನ ಕಿವಿಕೇಳವು ।
 ಹರಿಯ ನಾಮಾ ಮೃತವು ಬಾರದೀನಾಲಿಗೆಗೆ
 ಹರಿಪಾದ ತೀರ್ಥವೂ ಸವಿತೋರದಯ್ಯ ॥ ೧ ॥
 ಹರಿಪಾದ ಸೇವೆಗೆ ಹಸ್ತಗಳು ಚಲಿಸವು
 ಹರಿಗುರು ಭಜಕರಿಗೆ ತಲೆಬಾಗದು ।
 ಹರಿ ನಿರ್ಮಾಲ್ಯವು ಘೃಣಿಸದು ನಾಸಿಕವು
 ಹರಿಯ ಯಾತ್ರೈಗೆ ಎಂನ ಕಾಲೇಳದಯ್ಯಾ ॥ ೨ ॥
 ಅನಾಥ ಬಂಧೋ ವಿಜಯ ವಿಟ್ಟಲರಾಯಾ
 ಎನ್ನ ಭಾಗ್ಯದ ನಿಧಿಯೇ ನೀನೆ ಎಂದು ।
 ಅನಾದಿ ಭವದಿ ಬಂದ ರೋಗವನು ಕಳೆದು
 ನಿಶ್ಚಿಂತ ನಾಗಿರಸಯ್ಯ ಎನ್ನ ॥ ೩ ॥

These sentiments run very close indeed to those expressed in the description of the *bhakti* of King Ambarish in the *Bhāgavata* (Sk. 9. Ad. 4). In fact they are in the very words of the Author, the Sage Vyāsa.

3

Japa

Japa is also one mode of Prayer and consists in the recitation with devotion and faith, of God's adorable Names or Epithets (*guṇa nāmāni*) which are His infinite excellences and glorious attributes; and the benefits that are said to accrue to the devotee from such adoration are infinite indeed. For example: "That man, who with devotion and perseverance daily recites or even hears the one-thousand names of Sree Viṣṇu, never meets with any evil here or hereafter, he who aspires the merit of righteousness shall succeed in getting it, and he who desires for wealth shall get likewise. The man of pleasure shall have his desire satisfied and he who desires for offspring shall acquire offspring, That man who with devotion and with heart wholly turned towards Him recites those names of Sree Vāsudeva every day after having purified himself succeeds in acquiring great fame, a position of eminence among his kinsmen, and lastly that which is of the highest benefit to man, viz., Moksha or Liberation from Samsāra (rounds of birth and death). He never

meets with fear at any time; he acquires great prowess and energy. The sick becomes hale, the afflicted becomes free from affliction, the affrighted free from fear and he that is plunged in calamity becomes free. Such a person succeeds in quickly surmounting all difficulties, becomes freed from all sins and attains the Eternal Brahman.

Shree Vāsudeva's devotee shall never encounter evil, he becomes freed from the fear of birth, death, decrepitude and disease; he acquires felicity of soul, forgiveness, prosperity, intelligence, memory and fame. Neither wrath nor jealousy nor cupidity nor evil thoughts ever appear in those men of righteousness devoted to that Foremost of Beings."

The same note is struck here also,—“that the Supreme Being destroys all sins, when meditated upon, seen, sung, praised or prostrated. Hence He is Supreme Purity, Paramapumān. He destroys the Karma, good or bad, that leads to the bondage of Samsāra and its cause, Avidyā—and thus grants Emancipation. When he thus destroys all grief by simple meditation why not one leave aside all other objects of thought and constantly meditate upon Him?

This system of adoration of God by His names (Nāmastotrāṇi) had its origin in the Vedas, and the association of the names of the major and minor Deities of the Hindus with One Divinity emphasises the fundamental belief in the Only Divine Existence—*ekam sat* “That, the neuter That”.

This adoration by name is characteristic not only of the Hindus, but the Christians and Muslims as well. The early Romans considered it necessary that in their Prayers the address to God should consist of definite reference to some of His significant quality or phase of divine activity. The Qurān also insists similarly on calling Him by a hundred Names beginning and ending with the Name “Allah,” these names being His attributes.

“In Europe even so late as the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries diseases were regarded as punishments of God, and the intervention of priests was requisitioned where one should call on a physician or a surgeon. Thus, when after the return of Columbus's party from the newly discovered America to the Old World, Venereal diseases created havoc in every country in Europe, people used to offer masses and prayers and alms to assuage the wrath of God. From the Popes and Cardinals down to the soldiers and traders, every

rank of the society was infected by the disease. It was, therefore, considered to be a visitation from Heaven to punish the licentious and rectify the universal ribaldry of the times."

(*"Hindu Achievements in Exact Science"*—Benoy Kumar Sarkar—Longman Green & Co. 1918).

* * * * *

Now, the word Japa has been amplified into :

"That which does away with the sins committed in one's whole life-time is Japa." Again,

"Japa is said to be the foremost of all Dharmas; also Japa begins with *ahimsā* or non-injury to beings." (*Mahābhārata*)

(This is the reply of Sree Bhīshma, the Grand Sire, given from his death-bed of arrows (*sharatalpa*) to Yudhisthira (Dharmaputra) to the latter's query :

"Which Dharma, Your honour (addressing to Bhīshma) considereth the greatest and best to relieve men and beings from the rounds of birth and death?")

Also, "But undoubtedly a Brāhmin reaches the Highest goal by Japa only; that is to say, he will be above all grief no matter whether he performs other rites or neglects them." (*Manu*)

Also, "Of yajñas I am the yajña of Japa (silent prayer)." (*Gita X, 25*)

The Vishṇu Purāṇa supports this view whole-heartedly when it observes :

"That which one achieved through meditation in the Kṛta-yuga (Satyayuga, Golden age), through sacrifices in the Treta-yuga (Silver age) and through worship in the Dwāpara (Brazen-age) may be achieved in the present Kali-yuga (Iron age) by reciting the names of Sree Keśava."

* * * * *

I hope I have, with enough stress and at sufficient length, dwelt above upon the utterances of the Divine Seers of yore in order to convince the reader of the power and fruitfulness of Prayer to the Lord. If, however, the sceptic (*samsayātmā*) should militate against them on the ground that they are "unscientific" (in the sense they are not borne out by actual proofs) we have hereunder

the opinion, in his own words, of one of the greatest Scientists of our days, Dr. Alexis Carrel, M. D. of the American Rockefeller Institute, the Nobel Prize—winner for Biological Research, who died only on the 5th November 1944 at Paris at the 71st year. He says: "Even our slightest impulse towards Prayer has a dynamic beneficial effect upon our lives. Prayer is not only worship, it is also an invisible emanation of man's worshipping spirit, the most powerful form of energy that one can generate.

"The influence of Prayer on the human mind and body is as demonstrable as that of the secreting glands; and its results can be measured in terms of physical buoyancy, greater intellectual vigour, moral stamina and a deeper understanding of the realities underlying human relationships.

"If one should make a habit of sincere Prayer his life will be noticeably and profoundly altered."

Continues Dr. Carrel: "Prayer stamps with its indelible mark our actions and demeanour. A tranquility of bearing, a facial and bodily repose are observed in those whose inner lives are thus enriched; within the depths of consciousness a flame kindles, and man sees "himself". He discovers his selfishness, his silly pride, his fears, his greed, his blunders. He develops a sense of moral obligation, intellectual humility. Thus begins a journey of the Soul towards the Realm of Grace."

Continues he further: "Prayer is force as real as terrestrial gravity. As a physician I have often seen men, after all other therapy has failed, lifted out of disease and melancholy by the serene efforts of Prayer. It is the only power in the world that seems to overcome the so-called "Laws of Nature"; the occasions on which Prayer has dramatically done have been termed "miracles". But a constant quicker miracle takes place hourly in the hearts of men and women, who have discovered that Prayer supplies them with a steady flow of sustaining power in their lives".

Dr. Carrel, who has long been impressed by the fact that many of life's phenomena cannot be scientifically explained, knows for example, he says, that miracles of healing are possible, and that he actually spent weeks at Lourdes studying them, and will never forget "seeing a cancerous sore shrivel to a scar before my very eyes".

Prayer, thus, is a vital force. Any man or woman can use it day in and day out to make his or her little corner of the world a finer and happier place, and in so doing find rich rewards.

(Dr. Carrel invented the "artificial heart" in collaboration with Col. A. Lindbergh. Dr. Carrel who had been ill with heart disease became convinced early in his studies that if men could rid themselves of toxic products, most of them would live for a century or more. He went to the Rockefeller Institute for medical research in 1906, where he built a strange "hospital" with livers and hearts as "patients".)

In this connection it must be mentioned that Physicians in ancient India never failed to include in their prescriptions to the sick an appropriate Japa for the illness to propitiate the particular Deity influencing the disease, and also a change of climate to a spa or watering-place as Tirtha-yātrā or pilgrimage, and Fasting on particular occasions. And modern Science explains their benefits as below.

4

Tirtha-Yātrā (*Pilgrimage*)

A journey to the holy shrines at high altitudes, baths in the sacred rivers, springs or the sea, and general change of climate, company and environment entailed in the Tirtha-yātrās or pilgrimages as advised by the Scriptures, for certain bodily and mental ailments, have in addition to their spiritual value the same benefits as do accrue by a "change of air" which the Western physicians recommend in cases of diseases of a chronic or long-standing nature, bodily or mental.

The physiological effects of high altitudes by reason of a lowered atmospheric pressure is to increase the rate and depth of respiration and the rate of the pulse; the climate of high altitudes, moreover, is cold and bracing, the air often dry and is in constant motion, and free from impurities of any sort including the microbes of disease, which rapidly diminish as we go higher and higher. These factors combined with a certain amount of exercise required to walk uphill and greater activity possible in a cool climate do contribute largely to the healthiness of hill-stations. It must be added, however, that the effects of climate on the body apart from those of sunshine, are directly proportional to the time spent in the

open air and the extent the body is kept exposed to the movements of air.

A change of climate has often, in itself, a favourable effect on a person's mental attitude also. The fact that he is undertaking the *yātrā* for the express purpose of getting some benefit, frequently arouses in him a greater expectancy and hopefulness of favourable result. This effect is more psychic and is, in addition to the change in the physical condition of the surrounding air, causing "new stimuli to the nerve cells of the body".

So also is the effect of sea-air and sea-baths. Apart from the obvious changes of environments and better hygiene of sea-shore, the beneficial effects of sea-air and sea-bath are largely due to the increased activity of the skin consequent on the movements of air, as well as to the direct ultra-violet light and that reflected from the surface of the water, and the effect of sea-water itself.

Hindus have for ages recognised the value of mineral waters and of hot-springs, which are often charged with more than the usual quantity of mineral matter. In many cases these, like most unusual natural phenomena have been held sacred, and have consequently become places of resort for pilgrims from great distances. As instances of this sort may be cited the hot springs at Manikaru in Kulu, where, says a friend, the pilgrims even cook the rice in the hot-springs emerging from the shingle-beds close to the ice-cold stream of the Pārvati River; the hot-water is also led into the neighbouring temple and the rest-house for baths; and the water is reputed to be efficacious in cases of rheumatism. At Lasundra in the Kira District and at Vajreshwari or Vajrādevi, in the Thana District of Bombay (which latter the Author visited in July 1937 when it was raining heavily) springs of sulphurous water having a temperature of 115°F or even more are also resorted to by Hindu pilgrims.

Other springs occur along the foot-hills of the Himālayas in the Kharagpur hills. The springs at Jwālāmukhi in Kanhra District contain bromides and iodides of Potassium and Sodium, and the water is, therefore, a remedy for goitre (Derbyshire neck).

The Radio-activity of most of the thermal springs is well-known. The springs of Tuwa on the line from Bombay to Godhra (Panchmahāls) have been found to possess unusually high radio-active properties.

The number of diseases claimed to be relieved or cured by mineral water is almost prodigious. The list mainly includes psychic disorders, chronic disorders of the stomach, the liver and the bowels, certain metabolic disorders like gout, rheumatism, obesity and diabetes; epilepsy, insomnia and melancholia, and chronic skin diseases including leprosy.

How far the minerals, the radio-activity or the mode of life in leisure away from the domestic worries with diversion into the *Bhajan* and music, swimming and routine exercise are responsible, it is difficult to assess, but that most patients derive immense benefits from a change to those spas, there can be no gain saying. It certainly tends towards spiritual attainment.

5

Snāna or Jnāna ?

“What use this outside wash, dipping body in water? It is the inner cleanliness, the purification of the Mind, that really matters! Follow, then, the Path of virtue, of righteousness, practise truth in thought, word and deed. Love your neighbour and fellow creatures. Do no harm unto anybody, bodily or mental. Serve the sick, the helpless and the needy. Above all have Faith in God. Sing His praises day in and day out. Thus wilt thou obtain His Grace and Everlasting Bliss.” (*Sant Purandhardās*)

ಸ್ನಾನವೋ ? ಜ್ಞಾನವೋ ?

ತನುವ ನೀರೊಳಗದ್ದಿ ಫಲವೇನು ।
ಮನದಲಿ ಧೃಢಭಕ್ತುತಿ ಇಲ್ಲದಾಮಾನವನು ॥
ದಾನಧರ್ಮಗಳನು ಮಾಡುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ।
ಹೀನ ಪಾಶಗಳನು ಹರಿವುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ।
ಜ್ಞಾನ ತತ್ವಗಳನು ತಿಳಿವುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ॥ ಪಲ್ಲ ॥
ದುಷ್ಟರಾಸಂಗವನು ಬಿಡುವುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ।
ಕಷ್ಟಪಾಪಗಳನು ಅರಿವುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ।
ಸೃಷ್ಟಿಯೊಳು ಪ್ರೇಮದೊಳು ಪುರಂಧರಾ ವಿಠಲನನು
ಭಟಿಸುತಲಿ ಪುಣ್ಯವನು ಪಡುವುದೇ ಸ್ನಾನ ॥

What is known as “the mental bath” usually prescribed by western psychiatrists in cases of sleeplessness from overwork of the body and mind and from stress of modern civilisation is simply this;

"We erase from our minds everything unpleasant and disagreeable; all jealousies and envies, every unkind thought and vengeful feeling; in fact, we should go to bed with a conscience void of offence towards God and towards man."

6

Fasting

The adaptation of the body to lack of food has played an important part in the survival of the human race; and in primitive life man was subjected to long periods of fasting; when want did not compel him to starve, he voluntarily deprived himself of food.

All religions have insisted upon the need for fasting. It is said to be an easy way for man "to square himself with his Creator" if by fasting is meant the mere abstinence from food. But with Spiritual Leaders it means much more than that. With Gandhiji, for example, "it is the purification of the Soul as much as of the body, it is the feeding of the Soul at a time when the body is denied food."

Explained physiologically, privation of food at first brings on a sensation of hunger, occasionally some nervous stimulation, and later a feeling of weakness. But it also determines certain hidden phenomena, which are more important. For example, the sugar of the liver and the fatty deposit under the skin are mobilised, and also the proteins of the muscles and glands; all the organs sacrifice their own substance in order to maintain blood, heart and brain in a normal condition.

Physical work, external cold, fever, worry and strong emotions hasten death from fasting; but it would appear that previous experience of fasting helps to train the body to the more economical use of the body-reserves and thus lengthen life. This last, perhaps explains the several prolonged fasts, that Gandhiji could stand one after another in spite of advancing age.

Fasting, thus, inculcates "the principle of self-sacrifice for the benefit of the commonwealth of our being."

As to the *punyaphalam* or spiritual influence of fasting we have in our times in Gandhiji, a modern Ambarisha, as so many of his fasts have in the past been instrumental in bringing about peace and quiet all over the Country, and even his last, a mere threatened

one has dramatically brought about the much needed peace and solace to the afflicted populace of Bengal and Bihar. In his latter days, an old man of 78, he is walking "unbowed by the weight of many sorrows and disappointments to preach his gospel of peace and courage to a sore-distracted land." Maybe he is the Buddha come back to life to preach his message of *ahimsā*. These are undoubtedly great Souls, worthy sons of Mother India!

CHAPTER XV

FEAR AND WORRY

Our thoughts, various mental states and emotions do all produce their effects on the physical body. Suppose a telegram brings sudden and unhappy news, you grow pale, you tremble and you might even fall into a fit; or, a friend says something to you at the dinner table, something which is unpleasant, you feel hurt by it, you have been enjoying your dinner, but from that moment you have no appetite for food. Again, a sudden emergency arises, you stand trembling and weak with fear and powerless to move, or you are for a moment dominated by a fit of anger and for a few hours afterwards you complain of violent headache—all this because your thought and emotions have produced their effects on your system. For the same reason people given greatly to mental worry cannot be strong and vigorous or active.

We have several well authenticated cases of the relation of the mind to body-functions like the following:

A mother has been dominated for a few moments by a sudden and intense passion of anger, and the child at the breast has died within the next hour; so much poisoned became her milk under the influence of anger. In other cases similar fits of anger on the part of the mother have caused severe illness and convulsions in the child at the breast.

It is well known that sudden and violent emotions have not only weakened the heart but have caused death or insanity.

It has been discovered by scientists that there is a chemical difference between that sudden cold sweat of a person under a deep sense of guilt and the ordinary perspiration, and the state of the mind can sometimes be determined by chemical analysis of the

perspiration of a criminal. It is well known that fear has killed thousands, while courage is a great invigorator. Small mental emotion often causes giddiness and vomiting; extreme anger or fright may produce jaundice. A violent paroxysm of rage has caused apoplexy and death. And indeed in more than one instance a single night of mental agony has wrecked lives. Grief, long standing jealousy, constant worry and corroding anxiety have in several instances developed insanity. Sick thoughts and discordant moods are the natural atmosphere of disease, and crime is engendered and thrives in the miasma of the mind.

That mental worry causes indigestion, ulcer of the stomach and certain other illnesses has been proved at the Tavistock Clinic and the Royal Free Hospital, London. In fact it is said that ulcer of the stomach is in origin a disturbance of the mind and deserves no more and no less attention than does dyspepsia, which is also in many cases an imaginary malady.

In regard to the mode of operation of these mental states, emotions and passions, physiologists say it is due to the activities of the Endocrine organs, or Ductless glands, which act not singly but more or less in co-ordination with one another.

"The whole of human life" says Waldo Trine "is cause and effect. There is no such thing in it as chance, nor is there even in all the wide universe. Are we not satisfied with whatever comes into our lives? The thing to do, then, is not to spend time in railing against the imaginary something we create and call "fate," but to look to the within, and change the causes at work there in order that things of a different nature may come, for there will come exactly what we cause to come.

"And then whatever does come to one depends for its effects entirely upon his mental attitude towards it. Does this or that occurrence or condition cause you annoyance? Very well, it causes you annoyance and so disturbs your peace because you allow it to.

"You are born to have absolute control over your own dominion, but if you voluntarily hand over this power, even it be for a little while, to some one or to something else, then you of course become the creature, the one controlled."

There is probably no agent that brings us more undesirable conditions than *fear*. We should live in fear of nothing. An old French proverb says:

"Some of your grief you have cured,
And the sharpest you still have survived,
But what torments of pain you endured
From evils that never arrived!"

In other words, most of our sharpest griefs are of our own making, of our own imagination.

"Where are you going?" asked an Eastern Pilgrim on meeting the Plague one day. "I am going to Bagdad to kill 5000 people" was the reply. A few days later the same pilgrim met the Plague returning; "you told me you were going to Bagdad to kill 5000 people" said he, "but instead, you killed 50,000". "No" said the Plague, "I killed only 5000 as I told you I would, the others died of fright."

Fear can paralyse any muscle in the body, fear affects the flow of the blood, likewise the normal and healthy action of all the life forces. Fear can make the body rigid, motionless and powerless to move.

Fear and worry, then, and all kindred mental states will bring their own peculiar type of ailment. An inordinate love of gain, a close fisted hoarding disposition will have kindred effects. Anger, jealousy, malice, continual fault-finding, lust,—each has its own peculiar corroding, weakening, tearing down effects.

"The bodies of almost untold numbers living their one sided, unbalanced lives" says Trine, "are every year, through these influences, weakening and falling by the way side long before their time; poor houses! intended to be beautiful temples brought to desolation by their ignorant, reckless, deluded tenants!"

Fear is the greatest disease of modern civilisation, "the great reservoir of human unhappiness" as Sir Herbert Barker puts it, and the tragedy of it lies in the fact that fear is preventable. There was an old man who when he came to die sighed: "I have had a great many troubles in my life;" he then paused and added: "But most of them never happened". Fear often lies buried deep down in the child's mind for years. During the Great War a medical officer working in a forward dressing station was in the habit of dashing into the open whenever heavy shelling began; he was ordered to take cover, but each time the shells came over, out he rushed. It was obvious that under shell-fire the dug-out dressing station possessed more terrors for him than the open. He was sent

to the base-hospital and subjected to psycho-analysis. It was found out that as a small boy he had been imprisoned in a dark cellar with a ferocious dog, which had attacked him. The manner in which this "buried" fear was acting upon his mind having been explained to him he returned to duty, "cured".

2

Faith and Hope

While speaking of Tirtha-yātrā and of Fasting we alluded to their benefits being to a certain extent psychic also; that is to say, dependent on the mental attitude of faith, cheer and hopefulness, especially from a previous knowledge that several others have been similarly benefited by such rites. In fact, this forms the chief principle underlying most of the ceremonies, rites and rituals, prayers, *Homas*, etc. not only of Hindus but of the followers of all the principal religions of the World. It is also the basis of Christian Science and of what is known in modern Psychology as Auto-suggestion. While Christian Science is a pseudo-religion, Auto-suggestion is purely a scientific process having a rationale based on the discoveries of Psychology.

3

Thought is a Force

A physician goes to see a patient but may not give the patient any medicine at the first visit; yet the patient says that he feels better after the Doctor's visit; why? Because the physician has carried with him the spirit of health, so to say; he has carried brightness of tone and disposition, he has carried hope into the sick chamber and has left it there. In fact, the very hope and good cheer the physician had carried with him has had a subtle and powerful influence on the patient's mind; and this mental state imparted by the physician has in its turn its effects upon the patient's body, and so through the instrumentality of the *mental suggestion* healing proceeds.

"Know, then, whatever cheerful and serene
Supports the mind, supports the body too.
Hence, the most vital movement mortals feel,
Is *hope*, the balm and life-blood of the soul,"

We sometimes hear a person in weak health saying to another, "I always feel better when you come". There is a deep scientific reason underlying this statement, for "the tongue of the wise is health".

In many cases of distress in the chest from grave disease of the lungs or the heart, where hypnotics, or sleep-producing drugs are, as a rule, contra-indicated, often a dose of simple water, but sweetened, coloured and flavoured and administered with a little impressive ceremony, acts like a charm in at once securing the much needed sleep but of a natural and refreshing character.

Now, full, rich and abounding health is the normal and the natural condition of life; anything else is an abnormal condition, and abnormal conditions as a rule come through perversions. God never created sickness, suffering and disease, they are man's own creations, they come through his violating the Laws under which he lives. So used are we to seeing them, that we come gradually to think of them as natural and look upon them as a matter of course.

Like produces like the universe through. Hatred, envy, malice, jealousy and revenge, all have children. Every bad thought breeds others, and each of these goes on and on, ever reproducing itself until our world is peopled with their offspring. The true physician and parent of the future will not medicate the body with drugs so much as the mind with principles. The coming mother will teach her child to assuage (calm) the fever of anger, hatred, malice with the great panacea of the world, namely Love. The coming physician will teach people to cultivate cheerfulness, goodwill and noble deeds for a health tonic as well as a heart tonic, and that a merry heart does more good than all the drugs of the Pharmacopia.

It is strictly true to say that some people are older at 40 than others are at 70. This teaches us that it is not the mere passage of time that makes us old, but what is happening during that time in our bodies. People who lead wise lives, especially people who do not eat too much or drink too much, and who get enough sleep, (during which the body gets rid of and destroys many of the poisons it produces in the day-time) do not grow old nearly so quickly as other people. Also this is true of people who have quiet minds; great worry or sorrow "ages" people as we say; it

interferes with the power of the body to recover from exertion and to get rid of its poisons; and so, unhappy or fretful people get old more quickly than those who lead calm and happy lives. The people who take longest to get old are those who act on two good proverbs:

"The best Doctors are Dr. Quiet, Dr. Diet and Dr. Merryman," and

"Joy and Temperance and Repose,
Slam the door on the Doctor's nose."

* * * * *

Note: Though a digression from the main theme of this work, my apology for further consideration of this subject is its importance to parents, teachers and doctors in improving the health and moulding the character of the younger generation.

4

The Power of Silence and Solitude

Among the qualities which lead to "Becoming" (attaining to Brahman, that supreme consummation of Knowledge), The Gita gives a prominent place to silence and solitude. It is the *viviktasevee*, the man who serves solitude—(lives in a lonely and undefiled place) and the *mouni* (the silent) who attains "Becoming."

Budhyā viśuddhayā yukto Dhr̥tyātmānam niyamya cha ।

Śabdādeem viṣayān tyaktvā rāgādveṣau vyudasya cha ॥

(Gita XVIII, 51)

"Endued with a pure intellect, subduing the body and the senses with fortitude, relinquishing sound and such other sense-objects, abandoning attraction and hatred;

viviktasevee laghvāśee yata-vāk kāyamānasah ।

dhyāna yoga paro nityam vairāgyam samupāsritah ॥

(Gita XVIII, 52)

"resorting to a sequestered spot, eating but little, body, speech and mind controlled, ever engaged in meditation and concentration, possessed of dispassion;

aṅkārāṁ balaṁ darpaṁ kāmāṁ krodhaṁ parigrahaṁ ।

vimuchya nirmamaḥ śānto Brahma bhooyāya kalpate ॥

(Gita XVIII, 53)

"Forsaking egoism, power, pride, lust, wrath and luxury, freed from the notion of "mine", and tranquil, he is fit for "Becoming" Brahman.

*Brahmabhootah prasannātmā na śochati na kāṅkṣati ।
samah sarveṣu bhootēṣu madbhaktim labhate parām ॥*

(Gita XVIII, 54)

"Brahman-become, tranquil-minded, he neither grieves nor craves; the same to all beings, he attains to supreme devotion unto Me."

*Bhaktiyā mām abhijānāti yāvān yaśchāsmi tatwataḥ ।
tatomām tatwato jñātva viśate tadanantaram ॥*

(Gita XVIII, 55)

"By devotion he knows Me in reality, what and who I am; then having known Me in reality, he forthwith enters into My being"

Now, Expression is bound up with personality. The man who speaks comes into contact with the world, influences it, dominates it; he grows as he expresses, and as he grows he becomes a power.

The struggle for expression, as the famous instance of Demosthenes proves, is long and arduous. On some rare occasions one can wrest admiration of powers of expression. He may carry the passions of men with him sometimes. But the most perfect eloquence has no power to touch hearts unless the whole personality is behind it; unless Silence, Solitude and Prayer teach one the secret of surrender, making the expression larger than the speaker. Carlyle was not wrong when he said: "were this an altar-building time, altars might still be raised to silence and secrecy."

"Silence", Carlyle again stated, "is the element in which great things fashion themselves that at length they may emerge full-formed and majestic into the daylight which thenceforth they are to rule."

Real action is in silent moments. The epochs of our life are not in the visible facts of existence like calling, marriage, acquisition of office, but in a silent thought by the wayside, in a lonely thought which reshapes our entire out-look on life with freshness, as never in society.

If one is a man of God, surrender will come to him easy, and he will be able to live in God, easily, effortlessly. His communion with Him will be filled with a placid ethereal wildness which will fertilise his personality. When he returns, he will have been well-armed to resist the bondage or worldly contact.

Solitude is the twin brother of Silence. It is the greatest stimulant to the growth of personality, if it does not lead to vegetation, that is to say, an idle and monotonous sort of existence.

Silence has had a great influence upon some of the most eminent personalities of the world. The Great Buddha meditated "in solitude under the Bodhitree". Moses, Christ and Mahomed communed with God on the heights of mounts, Aurobindo lived in perpetual solitude. Gandhiji created solitude in a distant village, he set apart one day in the week—Monday—as his day of silence. "Silence" said the Mahatma, "is a great help to a seeker of Truth. In silence what is not clear resolves itself into crystal clearness. Truth is what the voice within tells you." Saint Bernard cried: "*Oh Solitude sola beautitudo!*"

Ages ago, this hoary wisdom was expressed by the Vedic Seers in these profound lines:

Ah! The wonder under the banyan tree!
There sits the Teacher, a youth;
The disciples elders,
The teaching is Silence,
And the disciples' doubts are dispelled.

In silence came the realisation of the Ultimate Reality to Sree Ramana Maharshi. This last descendant of India's Rishis, in his poem, *Arunachala Astakam*, addresses God, symbolised by the Hill of the Holy Beacon in Tiruvannamalai, thus: "Who is the Seer? When I sought within, I beheld the disappearance of the Seer and that which survived it. No thought arose to say "I Saw", how then could the thought "I did not see" arise? Who has the power to convey this in words, when even Thou, appearing as Dakshina-murthi, couldst do so in ancient days by silence only? Only to convey by silence Thy transcendent State, thou standest as a hill, shining from heaven to earth!"

Silence can dominate one's life for purely mystical ends. It is amazing that for over 30 years Meher Baba had not broken his silence. He had been visiting many countries of the world, but has always communicated by means of his inseparable Braille-alphabet board. "If my silence cannot speak, of what avail would be speeches made by the tongue?", he once asked.

Silence can be a way of life, go to any Quaker meeting and you will be thrilled at the serene silence around you. You are not

moved to utter a word. In silence "heart flows to heart" and there is "a web" over the Congregation.

Madame H. P. Blavatsky, founder of the Theosophical Society, spoke of the "Voice of the Silence".

Silence has enriched every creative-art activity, and every creative artist repeatedly resorts to solitude to replenish the depleted storehouse of his personality. It functions in a system of operative wholeness. With the advent of the talking film, Charlie Chaplin's ever-eager detractors sneered that the Cockney boy (Charlie) could not speak dialogue, that he had not a "microphone voice". But Chaplin was undeterred. "Talkies?" answered the famous comedian, "I detest them. They come to ruin the world's most ancient art, the art of pantomime (dumb show). They annihilate the great beauty of silence! I do not find the voice necessary; it spoils the art as much as painting statuary. I would as soon rouge marble cheeks!"

Now, take the dance-art. The ancient classical dance-technique of Katha Kali employs the language of gestures. Its *mookābhinaya* or dumb-gesture is at once expressive and meaningful. It has a language all its own. Kathakali is one of the most beautiful dance-styles of the world.

It is a mistake to think that we can only grow in society. Frequent resort to Solitude is necessary, particularly when one feels tired, wounded, deprived of inspiration. And Solitude is essential to give us the confidence which society denies us. Confidence creates the atmosphere in which yearning—but not the greed of the covetous—becomes keener. But it must be the unalterable confidence of the man who is convinced that a *Higher Power Shapes* his destiny; of the man who has brushed aside all other duties, and sought shelter in Him. For has He not declared to him:

"I shall set thee free from all bonds of sin. Grieve not"?

sarva dharmān parityajya māmekam śaraṇam vraja ।

Aham tvām sarvapapebhyo mokṣayiṣyāmi mā śucah ॥

(Gita XVIII, 66)

Without such confidence none can hope to inspire others. Without it, all other qualities are ineffective; without it nothing great can be accomplished; with it only we come to the stage of no longer living according to our own plans, but seeing before us the eternal purpose of God. Solitude thus deepens the personality

of every man who, in humility, yearns for Becoming and seeks it.

By silence and solitude is not meant the time spent with book or pen; it means the quiet moment when, in harmony with ourselves and God, we try to receive the message of Becoming. "Such silent uplifting moments"—writes K. M. Munshi—"I experienced on mountain tops. As I sat gazing at the eternal snows of the Trisul, Nandādevi and Dhavalagiri at Kosani in the Himālayas, as a wide sweep of peaks, hills and valleys lay stretched at my feet, I grew large unto the greatness of the Himalayas, which enwrapped me; and realised, for a stray brief moment, what it means to be above and beyond attachment, fear and anger, to be *nīstraiguṇya* (*vecta rāga bhaya krodhah*). My eyes fastened on the overhanging majesty of the Trisul. I listened to a far-off mighty voice in the midst of the silence around me. I settled myself tuned to it. I was passive. I let the spirit of the Himālayas fill me. One earthly thought after another left me, I was resting on the bosom of a changeless immensity, and in that silence I felt the Presence of

The Infinite, The Lord of gods
Of the worlds final resting place
Him who is beyond what is
And what is not Transcendent!"

*Twamādidēvah Puruṣah purāṇah Twamasya Viśvasya param
nidhānam : Vettāsi Vedyam cha parañcha dhāma Twayā tatam
Viśwamananta rūpa* » (Gita XI, 38)

"You are the primal Deity, the most ancient Purusha; you are the ultimate resort of this Universe, you are both the knower and the knowable, and the highest abode. It is You who pervades the universe, assuming endless forms."

It is an everyday experience that in the midst of our most intimate friends we often pass into long spells of silence, we then "think at each other" to use Priestley's expression. Superficial and shallow minds to whom only sound and fury are meaningful, cannot understand this power of silence. Indeed one of the tests of enduring friendship is one's ability to enjoy protracted silence in the presence of a friend, with deep satisfaction; with a stranger, however, such a silence may be awkward and uncomfortable.

In the presence of death, man is hushed into silence; we observe a minute's silence to honour the dead; very appropriately the Parsees dispose of their dead in the "Tower of Silence". Sorrow at the death, of a loved one can be "too deep for words." Even the grief of long separation from a near friend or relative is endured in silence.

Now, How does modern Science explain this power of Silence? Descartes, the famous French Philosopher—Mathematician, is said to have made his great discoveries while lying silent in bed in the mornings. Today psychologists have discovered that subconscious cerebration requires silent relaxation. Perhaps that is what is meant by the popular saying: "In leisure and silence there is luck!" This is a time when we stop and let the subconscious mind do its part of the work in silence. For, after all, it is accomplishment that we are all after, not activity. The subconscious mind works when it takes advantage of the relaxed state of the conscious mind, cultivated in silence.

Let us illustrate this further: One night in Oct. 1920 Frederick Grant Banting, a young Canadian surgeon, with so little practice that he had to teach to eke out a living, was looking over his next day's lecture. His subject was Diabetes—popularly known as "starch eater's gout". Hour after hour he poured over the literature on this dread disease, his head a whirling maze of conflicting theories, case histories and accounts of experiments with dogs. Finally, he went to bed. Two hours after midnight, he got up, turned on the light and wrote three sentences in the silence of his room: "Tie off the pancreatic duct of dogs. Wait 6 to 8 weeks for degeneration—Remove residue and extract." Then he went to bed and slept. Those three magic sentences led to the discovery of Insulin (which at present forms the main treatment of diabetes). In silence Banting's subconscious mind had come to grip with one of the most baffling problems in medical science.

On his 75th birthday, Henry Ford, in an interview, was asked: "what is instinct?" The great automobile magnate replied: "Probably the essence of past experience and knowledge stored up for later use", and added, "I have never sat in that chair with any thought of developing an idea, but the minute my mind relaxes ideas begin to develop themselves".

The same experience was related by the renowned German Physicist, Von Helmholtz when he said: "After investigating a

problem thoroughly in all directions, I find that happy ideas come unexpectedly without any effort, like an inspiration. But they have never come to me when my mind was fatigued or when I was at my working table."

"Silence has, therefore, immense potentialities for good. It is a simple, yet neglected antidote for tension. It is a proved tonic for well-balanced living. It holds refreshment and rest, conserves energy for future needs. Through it we often arrive at a transvaluation of values which helps inward development. Living at a sustained pitch of high tension can make you a physical and mental wreck. Living in spells of silence can bring you inner sanity and security. The Biblical exhortation: "Be still then, . . ." was not uttered in vain."

The modern is the age of noise, and silence has the look of a stranger. Silence, we have seen, was once the very breath of our ancients. Indeed it was an invitation to Prayer and an imperative of creative living. But today we live and have our being in one eternal din. The atomic cloud-burst was its recent acme. Man seems to long for sound, more sound and still more sound!

[Chief Ref.: 1. *Bhagavad Gita*—An approach, K. M. Munshi.
2. *Silence is Golden*—K. M. Talgeri, *Ill. Weekly of India*—10th May 1953.]

5

Auto—Suggestion

Until about 70 years ago Psychology was considered as a dull and seemingly useless classification of our conscious faculties. Since then, however, the Science has undergone a great change,—from a pre-occupation with the Conscious mind it has turned to the Sub-conscious—to the vast area of mental activity which exists outside the circle of our awareness.

Now, the investigation of the Sub-conscious is a science in itself, and there are certain established facts (and experimentally proved) which form the basis of Auto-Suggestion. They are:—

(1) The Sub-conscious is the store-house of memory, where every impression we receive from earliest infancy to the last hour of life is recorded with the minutest accuracy. These impressions or memories, however, are not inert and quiescent, like marks on

the vulcanite records of a gramophone; they are vitally active each one forming a thread in the texture of our personality. The sum-total of all these impressions is the man himself, the Ego, the form through which the general life is individualised. The outer-man is but a mask; the real Self dwells behind the veil of the Sub-conscious.

(2) The sub-conscious is also a power-house. It is dominated by feeling, and feeling is the force which impels our lives. It provides the energy for conscious thought and action, and for the performance of the vital processes of the body.

(3) Finally, the Sub-conscious plays the part of supervisor over our physical processes. Digestion, assimilation, the circulation of the blood, the action of the lungs, the kidneys and all the vital organs are controlled by its agency. It is not, however, the Intellect, that does the supervision over our body-processes, but it is the Sub-conscious mind. But the Sub-conscious seems to be familiar with it in every detail.

(4) It may be added that the Sub-conscious never sleeps; during the sleep of the Conscious it seems to be more vigilant than during our waking hours.

In comparison with these powers of the Sub-conscious those of the Conscious mind seem almost insignificant. The Conscious is, as it were, the ante-chamber where the crude energies of the Sub-conscious are selected and adapted for action on the world outside us. In the past we have unduly exaggerated the importance of the Conscious intellect. To claim for the Conscious the discoveries of civilisation is to confuse the instrument with the agent, to attribute sight to the field-glass instead of to the eye behind it.

The value of the Conscious mind must not be under-rated however; it is a machine of great value, the seat of reason, of the social instincts and of moral concepts. But it is only a machine and not the engine, nor yet the engineer. It provides neither material nor power, these latter being furnished by the Sub-conscious.

These two strata of mental life are in perpetual inter-action one with the other. Just as everything conscious has its preliminary step in the Sub-conscious, so every conscious thought passes down into the lower stratum and there becomes an element in our being,

partaking of the Sub-conscious energy and playing its part in supervising and determining our mental and bodily states. If it is a healthful thought we are so much the better, if it is a diseased one we are so much the worse. It is this transformation of a thought into an element of our life that we call Auto-Suggestion. Since this is only a normal part of the mind's action we shall have no difficulty in finding evidence of it in our daily experiences.

Walking down the street in a gloomy frame of mind you meet a buoyant, cheery acquaintance. The mere sight of his genial smile acts on you like a tonic, and when you have chatted with him for a few minutes your gloom has disappeared, giving place to cheerfulness and confidence. What has effected this change?—Nothing other than the idea in your own mind. As you watched his face, listened to his good-natured office, noticed the play of his smile, your Conscious mind was occupied by the idea of cheerfulness. This idea on being transferred to the Sub-conscious became a reality, so that without any logical grounds you became cheerful.

Few people, especially young people, are unacquainted with the effects produced by hearing or reading ghost-stories. You have spent the evening, let us say, at a friend's house listening to terrifying tales of apparitions. At a late hour, you leave the friend's house to make your way home. The states of fear imaged before your mind have realised themselves in your Sub-conscious. You tread gingerly in the dark places, hurry past the church-yard or burial ground and feel a distinct relief when the lights of your home come into view. It is the same old road you might have so often traversed with perfect equanimity, but its cheerful associations are overlooked and the commonest objects tinged with the colour of your subjective states. Auto-suggestion cannot change a post into a spectre, but if you are very impressionable it will so distort your sensory impressions that common sounds seem charged with supernatural significance and every-day objects take on terrifying shapes. In each of the above examples the idea of a mental state—cheerfulness or fear—was presented to the mind. The idea on reaching the Sub-conscious became a reality; that is to say, you actually became cheerful or frightened.

The same process is much easier to recognise where the resultant is not a mental but a bodily state.

One often meets people who take a delight in describing with a wealth of detail the disorders with which they or their friends are afflicted. A sensitive person is condemned by social usage to listen to a harrowing account of some grave malady. As detail succeeds detail the listener feels a chilly discomfort stealing over him. He turns pale, breaks into a cold perspiration, and is aware of an unpleasant sensation at the pit of the stomach. Sometimes, generally where the listener is a child, actual vomiting or a fainting fit may ensue. These effects are undeniably physical; to produce them the organic processes must have been sensibly disturbed. Yet their cause lies entirely in the idea of illness, which, ruthlessly impressed upon the mind, realises itself in the Sub-conscious.

This effect may be so precise as to reproduce the actual symptoms of the disease described.

Medical students engaged in the study of some particular malady frequently develop its characteristic symptoms.

Everyone is acquainted with the experience known as "stage fright". The victim may be a normal person, healthy both in mind and body. He may possess in private life a good voice, a mind fertile in ideas and a gift of fluent expression. He may know quite surely that his audience is friendly and sympathetic to the ideas he wishes to unfold. But let him mount the steps of a platform. Immediately, his knees begin to tremble and his heart to palpitate; his mind becomes a blank or a chaos, his tongue and lips refuse to frame coherent sounds, and after a few stammerings he is forced to make a ludicrous withdrawal. The cause of this baffling experience lay in the thoughts which occupied the subject's mind before his public appearance. He was afraid of making himself ridiculous. He expected to feel uncomfortable, feared that he would forget his speech or be unable to express himself. These negative ideas, penetrating to the Sub-conscious, realised themselves, and precisely what he feared took place.

If you live in a town you probably see people who, in carelessly crossing the street, find themselves in danger of being run down by a vehicle. In this position they sometimes stand for an appreciable time "rooted, as it were, to the spot". This is because the danger seems so close that they imagine themselves powerless to elude it. As soon as this idea gives place to that of escape they get out of the way as fast as they can. If their first idea persisted, however,

the actual powerlessness resulting from it would likewise persist, and unless the vehicle stopped or turned aside they would infallibly be run over.

One occasionally meets people suffering from a nervous complaint known as St. Vitus' Dance. They have a disconcerting habit of contorting their faces, screwing round their necks or twitching their shoulders. It is a well-known fact that those who come into close contact with them, living in the same house or working in the same place are liable to contract the same habit, often performing the action without themselves being aware of it. This is due to the operation of the same law. The idea of the habit, being repeatedly presented to their minds, crystallises itself into fact and they begin to perform a similar movement in their own persons.

Children out of playfulness often imitate such things which after a few repetitions establishes itself as habit or second nature.

Examples of this law present themselves at every turn, such as fainting at sight of blood or feeling giddy while looking down from a great height. Hysterical subjects often show signs of neurosis such as loss of the power of speech or of vision, some of loss of the use of limbs, or functional disturbance of any of the vital organs. The cause in each case is nothing more tangible than an idea which has become realised in the Sub-conscious.

These instances show clearly enough that the thoughts we think do actually become realities in the Sub-conscious. But is this a universal law, operating in every life, or is it merely something contingent and occasional? Sometimes irrelevant cheerfulness seems only to make despondency more deep. Certain types of individuals are only irritated by the performance of a stage comedy. Physicians listen to the accounts of their patients' ailments without being in the least upset. These facts appear at first sight at variance with the universal law. But they are only apparent exceptions which serve to test and verify it. The physical and mental effect invariably corresponds with the idea present in the mind, but this need not be identical with the thought communicated from without. Sometimes a judgement interposes itself; or it may be that the idea calls up an associated idea which possesses greater vitality and therefore dislodges it. A gloomy person who meets a cheerful acquaintance may mentally contrast himself with the

latter, setting his own troubles beside the other's good fortune, his own grounds for sadness beside the other's grounds for satisfaction. Thus the idea of his own unhappiness is strengthened, and sinking into the Sub-conscious makes still deeper the despondency he experienced before.

In the same way the doctor, listening to the symtoms of a patient does not allow these distressful ideas to dwell in his conscious mind. His thought passes on immediately to the treatment, to the idea of help he must give. Not only does he manifest this helpfulness in reasoned action, but also, by sub-conscious realisation, in his very bearing and manner. Or, his mind may be concentrated on the scientific bearings of the case, so that he will involuntarily treat the patient as a specimen on which to pursue his researches.

The steeple-jack experiences no giddiness or fear in scaling the church spire, because the thought of danger is immediately replaced by the knowledge of his own clear head and sure foot.

This brings us to a point which is of great practical importance in what is known as Suggestive Therapy or Auto-suggestion. No idea presented to the mind can realise itself unless the Sub-conscious accepts it. In other words the basic law of auto-suggestion is as follows :—

Every idea which enters the Conscious mind, if it is accepted by the Sub-conscious, is transformed by it into a reality and forms henceforth a permanent element in our life.

This is the process called "Spontaneous Auto-suggestion." It is a law by which the mind of man has always worked, and by which all our minds are working daily.

It must thus be evident that if we fill our Conscious minds with ideas of health, joy, goodness, efficiency, and can ensure their acceptance by the Sub-conscious, these ideas too will become realities, capable of lifting us on to a new plane of being. The difficulty which has hitherto so frequently brought these hopes to naught is that of ensuring acceptance.

Thus, the whole process of Auto-suggestion consists of two steps: (1) The acceptance of an idea (by the Sub-conseious), and (2) Its transformation into a reality by the same. Whether the idea is originated in the mind of the subject (spontaneous Auto-suggestion) or presented to the mind from without by the agency

of another person (induced Auto-suggestion) is a matter of indifference. In both cases the idea undergoes the same process: it is submitted to the Sub-conscious, accepted or rejected, and so either realised or ignored.

In essentials all suggestion is Auto-suggestion. The only distinction we need make is between spontaneous Auto-suggestion, which takes place independently of our will and choice, and induced Auto-suggestion, in which we consciously select the ideas we wish to realise and purposely convey them to the Sub-conscious. The only difficulty which confronts us in the practice of induced Auto-suggestion is to ensure acceptance, and that is a difficulty which no method prior to that of Emile Coué has satisfactorily surmounted.

Every idea which enters the mind is charged to a greater or less extent with emotion. This emotional charge may be imperceptible as with ideas to which we are indifferent; or it may be very great as when the idea is closely related to our personal interests. All the ideas we are likely to make the subjects of induced Auto-suggestion are of the latter class, since they refer to health, energy, success or some goal equally dear to our hearts. The greater the degree of emotion accompanying an idea, the more potent is the Auto-suggestion resulting from it. Thus a moment of violent fright may give rise to effects which last a lifetime. This emotional factor also plays a large part in securing acceptance.

We may think of the Sub-conscious as a tide which ebbs and flows. In sleep it seems to submerge the Conscious altogether, while at full wakefulness, when the attention and will are both at work, the tide is at its lowest ebb. Between these two extremes are any number of intermediary levels. When we are drowsy or dreamy, or lulled into a gentle reverie by music or by a picture or a poem, the Sub-conscious tide is high; the more wakeful and alert we become the lower it sinks. This submersion of the Conscious is called the "out-cropping of the Sub-conscious." The highest degree of "out-cropping", compatible with the Conscious direction of our thoughts occurs just before we fall asleep and just after we wake, and during what we call "day-dream" or "brown-study", when the Sub-conscious tide is high. These day-dreams cause very potent Auto-suggestions, and one should take care that they are wholesome and innocent. They are highly favourable to acceptance.

If, on getting into bed at night, we assume a comfortable posture, relax our muscles and close the eyes, we fall naturally into a stage of semi-consciousness akin to that of day-dreaming. If now we introduce into the mind any desired idea, it is freed from the inhibiting associations of daily life, associates itself by similarity, and attracts emotion of the same quality as its own charge. The Sub-conscious is thus caused to accept it, and inevitably it is turned into an Auto-suggestion. Everytime we repeat this process the associative power of the idea is increased, its emotional value grows greater, and the Auto-suggestion resulting from it is more powerful. By this means we can induce the Sub-conscious to accept an idea, the normal associations of which are contrary and unfavourable. The person with a disease-soaked mind can gradually implant ideas of health, filling the Sub-conscious daily with healing thoughts. The instrument we use is thought, and the condition essential to success is that the Conscious mind shall be lulled to rest. Auto-suggestion can thus be usefully applied by oneself for improving one's health and character and for ensuring success in life.

Induced Auto-suggestion has yielded best results in cases of patients suffering from insomnia, hypochondriasis, epilepsy, hysteria and other functional neuroses, where there is no definite pathological change in the system; and also in the correction of vices and criminal tendencies, drink-habit, etc.

[Chief ref: *The Practice of Auto-suggestion by the method of Emile Coué*—C. Harry Brooks.]

* * * * *

"No doubt, modern psychology has to its credit some noteworthy discoveries, e. g., the function and importance of the Sub-conscious mind. But these point only to the great findings of ancient philosophy and religion: that the only direction in which to look for reality is inside of One-self. Reality is first psychological and then everything else. If therefore psychology is to make any advance at all it must start with the Self. But Science including psychology has hitherto made the not-self its only pre-occupation."

(Guru Dutt—*A Hindu View of Culture*, P. 105)

CONCLUSION

We have thus seen that there are various paths that *one* may take in order to find God, to realise Him. Says Sree Kṛṣṇa :

"In whatever way men worship Me, in the same way do I fulfil their desires. (It is) My Path, O Partha, (that) men tread, in all ways." (*Gita IV, 11*)

Again, "Whatsoever form any devotee seeks to worship with shraddhā — that shraddhā of his do I make unwavering." (*Gita VII, 21*)

"Endued with that shraddhā, he engages in the worship of that, and from it gains his desires—these being verily dispensed by Me alone." (*Gita VII, 22*)

The above quotations contain the central idea of the Gita, and the essence of Hinduism—"All paths to God are one, and all religions are one".

Again, "Beyond Me, O Dhananjaya, there is naught. All this is strung in Me, as a row of jewels on a thread." (There is no other cause of the universe but Me.) (*Gita VII, 7*)

Again, "I am the Self, O Gudākesha, existent in the heart of all beings; I am the beginning, the middle, and also the end of all beings." (*Gita X, 20*)

Also, "Never the Spirit was born,
Never the Spirit shall cease to be;
Never was time It was not;
End and beginning are dreams!
Birthless and deathless and changeless
Remaineth the Spirit for ever,
Death hath not touched It at all,
Dead though the house of It seems." (*Gita II, 20*)

This is perhaps the highest and the greatest principle that the Hindu has received to work upon. "Because of this" says Maitra, "the Hindu has never burnt any heretic, in fact he has never looked upon any one as a heretic. His land has been the land of freedom for all religions, however antagonistically the followers of any sect may have attacked the principles of Hinduism; the Hindu knows that God is the Indweller of every heart and soul. In Hinduism there is no sect, hence no sectarianism; all the different cults are simply the growth of the human mind in its relation to the

Universal; he does not condemn, therefore, either Moslem or Christian."

A Hindu will readily part with a piece of land for the building of a mosque, or church, as he thinks that "man must grow by his Dharma." A religion of real growth will never say, "Throw away that faith and accept mine." It will say "Try to grow within the law of your own being." Whereas a religion of creed will say "your religion is bad, accept mine and you will be saved."

The Hindu salvation is different; it is the liberation of the Soul from Avidyā (Ignorance); this he tries to accomplish not by accepting any particular creed, but by developing his spiritual powers through training and discipline. And this training and discipline, we saw, is the very life of the Hindu. All his attention is directed towards that.

Training and discipline, of course, are not his end, but he knows that they are the means, a very great means indeed, to an end, namely, the realisation of God in all things.

If God were an abstract God, it is argued, He could have little to do with humanity, and Creation would be impossible. It is because God is Love that He "Willed Creation to be;" for Love must by its very nature express itself.

"Love must ever give; by its own law of love it must create new objects for its love; and thus the universe was formed, the human heart of God." From God, who is Love, has creation come, and all creation is ever seeking the Home from whence it came. Through the devotion of the heart, the devotee becomes one with the Beloved; yet is there ever a union beyond union, a joy beyond joy, a love beyond love in the Infinite Heart?

It is this human note in his realisation of the "One whose Glory is Loving" that fills the heart of the devotee with a rapture that has overflowed in the wonderful songs of the Vaishnava Saints, and has embodied itself in the countless stories of Sree Kṛṣṇa exemplifying the promise of the Gita, that in whatever way we worship Him, in that way will He manifest Himself unto us, as Father, Friend or Mother.

"That God must answer the sincere cry of the heart is the unalterable faith of the Hindus." "Thou didst call, I am here," says Sree Kṛṣṇa to Sage Nārada, the sweet Singer and Devotee. "I am not always found on my Throne in my Abode of Love

(Vaikunṭha), nor am I always found in the hearts of yogis. But where my name is intoned in the voice of love in the heart of my Bhaktas, there, O Nārada, do I stay and am always found." (Bhāgavata)

Nāham vasāmi Vaikunṭhe na yogeenām hrdaye pivā, madbhaktā yatra gāyanti tatra tiṣṭhāmi Nārada.

Thus for more than 5000 years, the Hindus have been realising their ideals through the various paths of the Heart, the Mind and the Soul. Many a time their idealism has been in danger of being desecrated. Then there have been born great and mighty ones to adjust their life to the traditional path of spiritual culture.

The cultural ideal has been the note kept through all the ages. And 5000 years ago the mighty genius who came to give us a great awakening was—perhaps the greatest of these—Śrī Kṛṣṇa. Then came the great Gautama, The Buddha—the Enlightened. He left his palace-home, wife and child to seek the Ideal. He realised It. When our Hindu ancestors forgot for the time being the true Path and were busy in rituals and ceremonies without entering into their meaning, Buddha came and said :

“Not by flowers or sandal powder,
Not by music’s heavenly strain,
Is the Soul’s true worship rendered.
Useless are those things and vain !
But the brother and the sister
Man devout and woman holy,
Pure in life, in duty faithful
They perform the worship truly !”

It was in Buddha’s time that the doctrine of Karma and Re-incarnation received particular emphasis, though of course, it appears full-blown in the Gita and pre-supposes a long antecedent history. “What ye sow, you reap even in birth after birth”—that is the doctrine of Karma.

The epoch between the close of the Upanishadic period and the rise of Buddhism—very imperfectly illuminated yet by historical research—seems to have been marked by great democratic movements in the evolution of Hindu religious thought, and the gospel of Buddha himself is perhaps only one extreme issue and form of the prevailing spirit.

It was at this time that there grew up the beautiful and profound doctrine of Nara and Nārāyaṇa, the human and the Divine Soul. According to this School of thought, the Supreme Brahman split Himself into two—Nara and Nārāyaṇa—who together constitute a mystic unity in duality. They are ever engaged in bearing the burden of the worlds (*bhūbhāra*). Each needs the other for his fulfilment and fruition. And God is as much compelled to seek man, as man does to seek God. And where is man to be sought except on the Earth? By inward necessity Nārāyaṇa has to become Nara and give chase to man, however much he may seek to flee or fight his Divine pursuer. It may sound paradoxical, but nevertheless it may be true that the perfect man is but Nārāyaṇa crucified. In other words "the dynamic Divine is the human perfect".

Buddha is also considered one of the great Avatārs. His teaching also became ultimately another grand note in the "realm of inquiry" and remains to-day as the "everlasting possession of the Hindu race".

Then came the great Shankara, who emphasized once more the Path of Jñāna or Knowledge. And from the 12th Century down, a series of great Teachers—Rāmānuja, Madhwa, Rāmānanda, Kabir, Nānak, Chaitanya and in our days Sree Rāmakṛṣṇa (1836—86)—who developed the Spirit of Bhakti to a wonderful height. They all came to stir up their people to carry on the Ideal. They all came in when our Country was falling into the "evils of forgetfulness to call Him back".

But beneath the surface of all the different movements, "the one grand note that encircles and throbs in them" is the note struck by Humanity's first Apostle—Sree Kṛṣṇa. He is the central name in both Indian history and Indian religion. He is simply the human Ideal, the greatest of the Avatāra. For, He has revealed Himself in human form, not once, but many times. As the Gita has it: (*IV*, 7, 8)

"I come, and go, and come. When Righteousness
Declines, O Bhārata, when wickedness
Is strong, I rise from age to age and take
Visible shape, and move a man with man,
Succouring the good, thrusting the evil back,
And setting Virtue on her seat again."

Now, whatever the belief in the relative humanity and divinity in the great Teachers of the world, Sree Kṛṣṇa is the Great Teacher. It is he who struck for the first time in the history of evolution, the doctrine of Harmony, One-ness of all Life, One-ness of all Paths to God. This doctrine is not only the legacy of the Hindus but of the entire world, Karma, Jñāna and Bhakti are all everlasting ideals; all the three must move in harmonic speed; each is necessary for the other, and thus there must be harmonious growth of the human soul, the human mind and the human heart.

It is Sree Kṛṣṇa who has become the great Ideal of the Hindu race. He includes all Paths, we have seen. Work is indispensable, He says, but you must do that work which is worth-doing, and when you work you must have no desire of your own in the work. Dedicate all to God.

The high and noble teachings of Sree Kṛṣṇa have been embodied in that greatest book—the Bhagavad Gita, the Song Divine; and any one who wishes to understand the ideals of Hinduism should read the Gita. The Gita is an epitome of the Vedās in simple, harmonised and humanised form. Its supreme message in the words of the Lord Himself is as follows:—

“Hear thou again My Supreme word, the profoundest of all; because thou art dearly beloved of Me, therefore will I speak what is good to thee.” (*Gita XVIII, 64.*)

“Occupy thy mind with Me, be devoted to Me, sacrifice to Me, bow down to Me. Thou shalt reach Myself; truly do I promise unto thee, (for) thou art dear to Me.” (*Ibid XVIII, 65*)

“Let go all those formalities of religion and duty. Take refuge in Me alone. Do not grieve, for I will release thee from all thy sins.” (*Ibid XVIII, 66*)

* * * *

The discourse between Arjuna and Sree Kṛṣṇa on the battlefield, as mentioned above under Karma-yoga, forms the subject-matter of the Gita and was strung together by Sage Vyāsa in the form of verse. The scene opens with King Dhṛtarāstra's query to Sanjaya about the progress of events on the battlefield. Sage Vyāsa had offered the power of sight to the blind King, but the King declined the offer saying that he did not care to have sight with which only to see the death of his own kinsmen, but, he said, he would like to

hear what was happening there. On this the great R̥shi said that all the occurrences on the battlefield would be reflected in the mind of Sanjaya, and that Sanjaya would faithfully report them to the King.

"O King, this Sanjaya will tell you about the war. He shall know all things, whatever is *open* as well as *secret*, whatever takes place during the day as well as during night; he shall know even that which is only thought of in the mind. Weapons of war shall not wound him and fatigue will never overtake him"

This power given by Sage Vyasa to Sanjaya seems more of a form of *Divya Dristi* than modern television or telepathy, not easily explained by modern psychologists.

The moral of the Gita in the words of Sanjaya is this:

"Wherever is Sree Kṛṣṇa (Nārāyaṇa), the Lord of yoga (for grace and guidance) and wherever is Pārtha (Nara) the wielder of the Gāndiva (ready for action and determined to fight evil) there are prosperity, victory, expansion and sound policy. Such is my conviction."

"The Perfect Hero is a unity of Nara and Nārāyaṇa, Fountains of Karma and Grace."

* * * *

*Om! Asato mā sadgamaya Tamaso mā jyotirgamaya
Mṛtyormā Amṛtamgamaya. Om!*

*"Om! Lead me from the unreal unto the Real, from
darkness unto Light, and from death
unto Immortality. Om!"*

Acknowledgement

*In addition to those acknowledged in the
Text the following Books have been Consulted:*

1. A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ARYAN MEDICAL SCIENCE—
H. H. Sir Bhagvat Singh Jee, K.C.I.E., M.D., D.C.L., F.R.C.P.E.,
Takore Saheb of Gondal. Publishers: McMillan.
2. MEN AND THOUGHTS IN ANCIENT INDIA—
Radha Kumud Mukherji, *Lucknow Univ.*
3. INDIA—H. G. Rawlinson.
4. HINDUISM AT A GLANCE—Swami Nirvedananda,
with a foreword by SIR S. RADHAKRISHNAN.
5. TOWARDS A HAPPIER LIFE OR THE PATH TO
FREEDOM FROM DISEASE—M. A. Kamath, M. B. & C. M.
Taraporevallab, Bombay.
6. HINDUISM, THE WORLD-IDEAL—Harendranath Maitra—
*Editor "A VOICE FROM INDIA" with an Introduction by G. K.
CHESTERTON, Pub: Cecil Palmer & Hayward, Oakley House,
Bloomsbury Street, London.*
7. YAJNAVALKYA SMRITI—
*With Commentary of Vignaneshwara called the Mitakshara.
Srish Chandra Vidyarnava.*
8. VEDIC RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY—
Swami Prabhavananda.
9. MAN, THE UNKNOWN—Dr. Alexis Carrel, M. D.
10. IN TUNE WITH THE INFINITE—Ralph Waldo Trine.
11. RAMBLES IN THE VEDANTA—B. R. Rajamiyer.
12. THE UPANISHED SERIES—*Advaitashram—Mayavati.*
Etc. Etc. Etc.

EXTRACTS FROM REVIEWS AND OPINIONS

ON

THE FIRST EDITION

Dr. R. NAGA RAJA SARMA, M. A., L.T., Ph. D., Madras

I have carefully gone through your "Hinduism and Modern Science," and "Sandhyavandanam of the Hindus," and I am glad to state that both of them are powerful vindications of ancient Hindu ideals and practices in the light of modern scientific advancements from which reinforcements have been found wherever relevant. These volumes contain highly useful information and constitute unique contribution to contemporary literature on religion and sociology. They seem to me to be a distinct improvement over its predecessors in the line in view of the sustained and systematic attempts made by you to correlate modern scientific data and conclusions with ancient Hindu religious usages and practices. If every school and college would make it a point to use your books the youngsters are sure to derive considerable advantage from a study of them. Your books have an undoubted advantage. They have not been written by any professional teacher and preacher of religion. *Pro tanto*, they reveal a remarkably fresh, original and culturally detached approach to the subject matter rarely to be found in the works of sophisticated professionals and religious technicians. Do please permit me to congratulate you on your valuable constructive contribution to a better understanding of the Hindu theory and practice at a time like the present one when they are *either* deliberately misrepresented, misinterpreted or misunderstood by those who are congenitally and psycho-somatically incompetent to grasp their significance. I do hope that in due time you will make other useful contributions to enhance the prestige of Hindu religion, culture and philosophy.

Sri. C. L. BANERJEE, Karolbag, New-Delhi

"I sincerely feel humbled seeing the great service you have been doing to our culture and religion by your publications... I am sure your book must be very interesting."

THE THEOSOPHIST, *Adyar, May 1947*

This review of Hindu science may well be read as a companion volume to that of Dr. Motwani, since it deals in detail with one aspect of Hindu culture, that of science.

As Dr. C. Kunhan Raja points out in his Foreword; "The book is comprehensive, there is a wealth of material collected and presented in an orderly way". It is written by a medical practitioner of recognized standing and naturally it lays stress on those aspects of science which apply to the problems of human life, health, hygiene, diet and social relations. Dr. Kamath quotes freely from the Laws of Manu and tells us that "the science of medicine forms part of the Vedas and is known as the Ayurveda (the science of Life)".

Hinduism teaches the evolution of life and form through the symbols of the various divine incarnations or Avataras. What is significant is the order in which these occur, as Dr. Annie Besant was one of the first to point out. Hindu seers had a clear idea of the mode of evolution: "Patanjali refers to it as *Jatyantara-parinama*, i. e., transformation of one genus or species into another".

Indeed, again to quote Dr. Kunhan Raja: "The subject dealt with in the book rouses one's thoughts and brings us face to face with certain realities in life".

VEDANTA KESARI, *Madras, July 1947*

If the Hindu hearts are drooping today for want of strength and courage to face aggressive attacks from outside or to solve their pressing problems, it is because they have not cared to get at the 'map of life' bequeathed to us by our ancients. Our ancients had a good grasp of the fundamentals of life and had shown how to make life intelligent, effective and powerful both in the individual and national spheres. It is refreshing to find Dr. Kamath of the Madras Medical Service, bringing to brilliance the Hindu map of life in all its variegated colours aided by the knowledge and insight afforded by modern science and research.

Dr. Kamath is not unaware of the dominance of the spiritual ideal in Hindu culture and civilization. He is only anxious to show how even in the practical details of daily life and material progress the ancient Hindus anticipated in a remarkable way the latest conclusions of modern science in the fields of medicine, hygiene,

sanitation, physiology, biology, eugenics, physics, chemistry, mathematics and astronomy.

The plan adopted by the author is very comprehensive and no subject of any importance bearing on the vast theme of Hinduism fails to find a mention in the volume. Towards the end the rationale of Suryanamaskar and Sunworship is explained in the light of the discoveries of modern medical science. The sections on worship and prayer, japa, tirtha-yatra, fasting, fear and worry, faith and hope, thought as a force and Auto-suggestion contain useful information that is not ordinarily available to those outside the medical line. Prof. Kunhan Raja's foreword is a brief but forceful plea on behalf of ancient Indian civilization and the practical importance of making a proper study of its main features in the present day. The book is, on the whole, a valuable aid to the understanding of the ancient Hindu way of life and thought.

M. R. R.

THE HINDU, Madras, 8-6-1947

In the modest volume under notice, a doctor of medicine takes a hand in the interpretation and exposition of the ideas and ideals of Hinduism in the light of modern science. He succeeds in bringing to bear on the subject a reverent attitude, and his scientific training and objective interests do not prevent him from regarding the ancient customs and manners of the Hindus as worthy of careful consideration and emulation. It is true that modern conditions call for certain changes in details, but in the large the pattern of Hindu culture is worthy of being followed. Most educated or Occidentalised men, think only in terms of the latest developments in socialism and communism, and find that Hindu thought is not sufficiently advanced, and must incorporate, in the name of progress, all the tentative experimental results of modern "sciences". Hinduism has a future and it would be in the interests of all concerned if men did understand the fundamental pattern of its organisation and aims, a little more in the spirit of the humble seer than in the spirit of the adventurous reformer, greedy for meliorism. The author has dealt with almost all aspects. The book is a good and fair introduction to the study of Hindu culture.

K. C. Varadachari

THE INDEPENDENT, Nagpur, 6-7-1947

Religion has acquired unusual importance in our country in modern times. In the name of religion heads are broken and blood is spilt; in the name of religion the gospel of hatred is assiduously preached and it is made the bone of contention in political parleys. Nay, it is now made the very basis for territorial divisions in the country. Men's minds are poisoned to such an extent that unless they strive even now to know what religion means and what it stands for, they will be heading towards the greatest down-fall in history.

Mr. Kamath gives in this book a neat exposition of the case for Hinduism. He does not content himself merely with explaining the tenets and precepts of the great religion. He goes a step further and reveals their rationale. The sophisticated modern mind which passes for the 'educated' or 'enlightened' mind will find in these pages that, what it stamps as superstitious blind faith, are not so, but are the greatest scientific truths ever discovered by human intellect or ever preached and practised. Mr. Kamath is not guilty of a biased mind. He pursues his inquiry with the scientist's zeal for knowing the truth.

Mr. Kamath, competent as he is, explains the scientific aspect of every religious injunction and carries conviction with ease. He has rendered a distinct service to the present generation by bringing out the present book which serves as an eye-opener to all.

SUNDAY TIMES, Madras, 18-5-1947

..... The author has taken great pains to present the wisdom of the past and interpret our hoary traditions, culture and customs in the light of modern science It is a great book "A book that makes every Hindu feel proud".

THE BHARATHA DHARMA, Madras, June 1947

The author is a retired medical officer and a close student of Hindu scriptures. He has attempted in the course of the book to prove that some of the modern ideas about disease, infection, environmental hygiene were known to Hindu writers like Manu, Sushruta, Charaka, Yagnyavalkya and others. When one reads the text of these old smritikartas side by side with the modern rules of health and hygiene one is astonished at the modernity of the

Shastrakartas. The author has by this comparative study provided a corrective to those Indian sceptics who believe that Indian scriptures and Shastras contain nothing worthwhile. But it may be pointed out at once that the author is not a blind worshipper at the shrine of our Ancients. In the discussion of these subjects he has brought to bear an independent mind and rational thinking. His statement for instance that food is a matter for medical science and not for religion is open to criticism, in some quarters though only too true.

The book is thought-provoking and bears evidence of wide reading, deep thinking and practical experience. We heartily recommend this book to every one interested in the welfare of the country.

HUMAN AFFAIRS, *Udipi, May 1947*

..... The book contains wealth of matter and one will surely profit by reading it. The conclusions arrived at by the author are worth study even by moderners with a scientific bent of mind. The book is inspiring from beginning to end. A learned Foreword by Dr. C. Kunhan Raja of the Madras University adds value to the book. The author deserves congratulations for his services to the nation, nay, humanity in general.

FREE HINDUSTHAN, *Bombay, June 8, 1947*

Dr. Kamath an eminent retired member of the Madras Medical Service who is also the author of a number of thought-provoking books on Hinduism, has brought forth this time a neat little volume which is more or less comprehensive as each chapter has a short bibliography tagged on at the end, which enables the discriminating reader to follow up certain points to their proper conclusion.

Prof. C. Kunhan Raja, himself an authority of great weight, has stated in his Foreword quite honestly that although in certain instances he has differed from the opinions of the author, yet the reader is bound to benefit by buying it. For this I not only admire Dr. Raja's frankness of outlook, but the author's generosity in publishing it verbatim.

Dr. Kamath's conclusions are highly complimentary to the Hindu character, and this is a book which is very readable in spite of its rather frightening title, since it is written in a clear style which reduces the dull pages to nothingness.

INDIAN MEDICAL JOURNAL, June 1947

This is an interesting book and its author aims to show that Hinduism is a repository of many scientific facts which are corroborated as such by modern science. As Prof. Kunhan Raja observes in his Foreword, the book meets a real need in our present day life, because it dispassionately discusses the question whether there is any radical opposition between the ancient Hindu ways of life and thought and Modern Science. To us, medical men, the chapters on "The Daily Practices of the Hindus," "The Hindu Dietary" and "The Hindu Ideals of Marriage" will throw a flood of light on the ancient Hindu laws on Public Health and personal and environmental hygiene, besides giving them, in other chapters, the gist of Hinduism in all its aspects. We like the book immensely and heartily recommend it to our readers.

THE SIND MEDICAL JOURNAL, March, 1947

..... It is being increasingly realised that all that the modern science has so far discovered is in perfect harmony with what one finds in Vedic literature and religious and social polity. It is this aspect of Hinduism that Dr. M. A. Kamath has elucidated in this book under review. In a simple lucid style he has given a vivid exposition of many of the profound and intricate truths of Hinduism as compared with modern scientific views on life and living. Many abstract truths and subtle conceptions have been presented in an attractive and easily understandable language. The book is full of quotations from other religions as comparative illustrations bearing on the subjects discussed in the book and will serve as a good book of reference in any library comprising scientific, literary and comparative religious collections.

UNITED INDIA & INDIAN STATES, Bombay, June 1947

I find this book very interesting, as it is bound to be, for, the learned author has published many books on Hindu philosophy and allied subjects, but this contains a long foreword by Dr. C. Kunhan Raja, the well known authority, who whilst commending the book to the public on account of its originality begs to differ from certain interpretations of the author. For this I not only admire the honesty of purpose of Dr. Raja, but the broadmindedness of Mr. Kamath in publishing the same.

It falls to the reviewer's lot to handle all manner of books on all possible subjects from agriculture to zoology, but this is a work which he would not hesitate to call a great book. And each chapter has at the end a short bibliography to enable the discriminating reader if he so desires to explore the subject further.

An intelligible book on such a difficult subject would be rare, but the author has succeeded in this regard.

THE COIMBATORE TIMES, *Coimbatore*, 1-8-1947

This is a very valuable publication edited after a laborious research. We commend the book not only to the Hindus but also to the students of other religions, so that they may know what Hinduism is. The author has done a distinct service to the Hindu Community.

THE ARYAN PATH, *Bombay*, August 1947

Dr. Kamath looks at the origin and development of Hindu civilisation through the eyes of a medical practitioner. He discusses Hindu social organisation, daily practices, religious ideals and rituals, yogic discipline and the conceptions of final liberation, with enthusiasm rather than with critical insight. Quotations from original sources are given in an abundance out of proportion to the expository and evaluatory parts of the book. We may not agree with the author in his whole-hearted approval of certain social institutions, for instance, the caste system. We welcome, however, his modest attempt to broadcast the Hindu spirit of tolerance, catholicity and universality.

"The Hindu has never burnt any heretic, in fact he has never looked upon anyone as a heretic. His land has been the land of Freedom for all religions . . . A Hindu will readily part with a piece of land for the building of a mosque or a church as he thinks that man must grow by his Dharma."

These words need incessant repetition at the present moment.

Dr. KEWAL MOTWANI, M. A., PH. D.

A good attempt to interpret significance, scientific or otherwise, of our traditional ways and customs. What I am anxious about is that our people and leaders of thought should realise that every scientific achievement of India, in ancient times, was yoked to the

problem of general human well-being — *loka sangraha*, and not to destruction as is the case with the modern science. Science is the most explosive agent for social change, and our Rishis knew the technique of controlling those changes that took birth as a result of impact of science on society”.

Sri. M. GOVINDA PAI, B.A., (*Kannada Poet-laureate*)

..... An excellent book and excellently written. The division under various heads is very intelligent, so that no subject of any importance has been left off, and the quotations no less apt. The book serves as an electric torch in the hands of the reader who is passed through the vast and at several places ill-lit corridors of the past several centuries. It is true that all or many may not agree with all that is said in it But you have stated your view and stated them very honestly, so that none would question your honesty and conviction. On the whole the book provokes great interest and creates great respect in us for our past. It is indeed well worth a serious study. I congratulate you once again for having brought out such a valuable book.

Dewan Bahadur K. S. RAMASWAMI SASTRIAR, Madras

..... Your excellent book. I read it with great pleasure and derived much benefit by reading it. It shows how the best in the old and the best in the new could be commingled and unified

Dr. M. A. NAIR, Stanley Medical College, Madras

..... A medical man entering into the realm of philosophy is consistent with our ancient teachings of Ayurveda and its Ashta-anga.

Prof. P. K. GODE, Curator, Bhandarkar

Oriental Research Institute, Poona

..... I have read portions of your book and find them stimulating. The wave of modernism that is now passing through India cannot upset the eternal verities of Hindu religion as also its age—old culture

S. RANGANATHAN Esq., I. C. S., Madras

..... I have been dipping into it often and can see that you enjoyed writing it. I congratulate you on having found such a pleasant and congenial hobby. To those who know little or nothing of Hinduism as a fabric of our life it offers much information. To us (the elderly ones) it is the reminder of our very early days. Wish you continued vigour of mind and body!

K. GURUDUTT Esq., M. C. S., Bangalore

..... which I have read with great pleasure. I think you have done a great service to the cause of Hinduism by collecting so many facts in such a small compass. Let me congratulate you.....

Dr. V. RAGHAVAN, M. A., PH. D., University of Madras

..... It is welcome that a medically qualified writer should with authority write on this subject and vindicate Hinduism. I hope several of our denationalised countrymen would read your book and profit by it.....

Rao Bahadur Dr. M. KESAVA PAI, M. D., O. B. E.

..... I am so happy that you have brought out such a valuable and interesting book, which can be thoroughly enjoyed by our "educated" men who cannot spend their leisure hours better than by thinking over the subject matter of the book in its different chapters.

Mr. Justice N. CHANDRASEKHAR AIYAR, Madras

..... It is full of valuable information on many subjects which an English educated Indian should know. Many of the truths imbedded in our Smritis and Shastras have been rehabilitated by you with reference to current scientific ideas. You have proved that our civilisation was not only ancient but lofty and that we attained a very high degree of culture even in times now regarded as primitive. Thanking you once again for your thought-provoking book.....

Dr. C. P. RAMASWAMI AYYAR, (Banaras Hindu University)

..... which I shall read with great interest.

Sri. KRISHNA MADHAV SARMA, M.O.L.,

Curator, Anup Samskrit Library, Bikaner

..... I am sure this book of yours will have a wide circulation. It is timely and opens up important lines of research and thought.

Sri. RAMAKRISHNA BHAT, M.A., St. Joseph's College, Bangalore

..... The world of readers should be grateful to you for the vast scientific and medical information they would get from your excellent hand book The work reveals the depth of your conviction of feelings and the extent of your worthy knowledge

Dr. A. VITTAL RAO, M. A., PH. D., BAR-AT-LAW,

University of Lucknow

Most Indians are aware of the glory of ancient Hindu civilisation and its contribution to art, science and philosophy, but there are few, even among the educated who know on what beliefs and practices it rests and understand its relation to modern ideas and science. Dr. Kamath's book gives in a readable form all the information essential to every Indian student of Hindu culture. It is the result of careful and conscientious study spread over many years. Dr. Kamath does not indulge in unreflective eulogy of every Hindu practice and rite, but subjects it to the demands of reason and modern science. He succeeds in proving that our systems of personal hygiene, public health and medicine, and our achievements in philosophy and spiritual science anticipate and are in harmony with a great deal of modern science and thought. Dr. Kamath's book is, on the whole, well written, informative, critical and thought-provoking, and does ample justice to a difficult theme.

Dr. M. V. SHASTRY, Ayurveda Bhushana, Mangalore

The author has taken great pains to discover reason and scientific fact behind the orthodox practices like observation of daily Showcham, Samskaras like Upanayanam etc., the meaning of castes, object of Japa, Pooja, Thirthayatra, reverence to planets like Surya, Chandra etc. His arguments about the above things are both logically and scientifically justified, explaining the functions of Karanathriya, comparing the conscious mind and its sub-conscious functions. So on the whole, the author has taken not only great

pains to compose this volume, but he has explained very clearly the sentimental views up to the satisfaction of the present generation. It will serve all Hindus generally and the present generation of Hindu Faith particularly.

VAIDYAGURU Dr. M. R. BHAT, PH. D.

This Book by Dr. M. A. Kamath is an invaluable work. In this undertaking Dr. Kamath has eminently succeeded in his purpose. Science subjectified becomes Philosophy and Philosophy objectified becomes Science. Both these have for their purpose reduction of human suffering of every type. Religion, specially Hinduism is the inward and outward manifestation of this spirit, well harmonised with all Sciences of the time and of times to come even. Important features of the work are its absolute clarity, deliberate guidance and usefulness in regard to details.

The subject is comprehensively dealt with all round. Ayurveda, according to Dr. Kamath is *the Science of Life*, which makes decay less rapid and prolongs life, ever making it physically fit, mentally alert and spiritually rich.

This nice Book, well got up, handy and containing excellent instruction should find welcome place on the table of every Hindu, so inclined.

Dr. J. N. KARANDE, M.D., F.C.P.S., Bombay

Your books are of a high order. They will be of great use to lovers of Hindu civilisation.

THE INDIAN EXPRESS

In view of the fact that the relation between Science and Religion constitutes one of the persistent problems that confront the thinking section of mankind, serious and systematic attempts made to interpret religious practices in the light of scientific advancement and scientific truths have to be unreservedly welcomed and in the light of such an unexceptionable criterion. Dr. Kamath's volume has to be commended as making a valuable and substantial contribution to a solution of the conflict between Religion and Science, which figures so largely and prominently in technical controversial literature of the pattern of serious-mindedness. In the course of Fifteen Chapters. Dr. M. A. Kamath (retired from

Madras Medical Service), in the volume under notice, has examined most of the essential constituents of Hindu culture and civilization and turned on them, wherever possible, the search-light of criticism and critical evaluation from the standpoint of Modern Science. The "Four Āśramas", the "Caste System", "The Hindu Ideals of Marriage", "The Hindu Conception of the Universe" and other basic and fundamental concepts, including that of final liberation from the countless ills of finite existence, (*Mukti*), are explained and interpreted in the most understanding and sympathetic manner with a wealth of details and attractiveness of presentation that would easily mark out the volume as an outstanding addition to contemporary Philosophical Literature.

Dr. Kamath has pronounced an uncompromising indictment of modern civilization and observes. "Paradoxical as it may seem, the blessings of civilization, have given rise to increase in suicide rate, new forms of disease., spread of crime, poverty and want" (P. 61) and so forth. The out-look may not after all be so gloomy and the author hopes that, provided a proper approach is made to the different problems of life through the guidance offered by religions and religious values, mankind may be saved from final and eventual extinction, that must be the inevitable goal if it is permitted to proceed along the path of unrestrained homicidal destruction, evidenced by two world wars within living memory.

After sketching the two Pathways to Reality, as Lord Haldane put it, the pathway of spiritually rectified activity (*Pravṛtti-mārga*) and the pathway of ethically and morally regimented renunciation, (*Nivṛtti-mārga*) the author points, out in the concluding chapter that the quintessential message of Hinduism is contained in the "*Bhagavad-Gītā*", which reveals a concerted attempt to harmonize the different aspects of the human personality and bring about the unified growth of the "human soul, the human mind and the human heart". (P. 215.) A medical practitioner himself, Dr. Kamath draws the attention of his readers to two proverbs—"The best doctors are Dr. Quiet, Dr. Diet and Dr. Merryman," and "Joy, Temperance and Repose, Slam the door on the Doctor's nose." (P. 200.) Further, it is noteworthy that when the Caste-System is subjected to scathing and unsparing criticism by Indians and foreigners alike, Dr. Kamath has undertaken a rational vindication of the Hindu pattern of social and sociological organiza-

tion. Dr. Kamath writes—"In fact, caste has preserved the life and ideal of the Hindu race. It is better than any social system yet discovered, in any part of the world". (P. 68.)

THE BOMBAY CHRONICLE

In this valuable book, the author explains why it is that the civilisation of India is still a living force, and why it should and will continue to be a living force and win the respect of the World. The short explanation is that the Hindu civilisation is based on great scientific principles which the West only now and that too, laboriously, incompletely and haltingly comes to understand and appreciate. Hinduism shows scientifically the way to human welfare, stability, refinement, intellectual opulence and spiritual growth.

The author proves his thesis by reference, among others, to Baths, Shaucha, Asanas, Auto-suggestion, Methods of Imparting Education, Brahmacharya, Fasting, Japa, Pranayama, Pathya, Midwifery, Prayer, Surya-namaskar; Ojas; Worship; Atithi Satkar; Town Planning and Numerous other Hindu Institutions, Modes, Manners and Practices; and by Reference to the Ancient Sanskrit Texts of Manu; Sushrut; Charaka; and others dealing with these subjects. The author shows that the present day discoveries regarding atomic energy; Vitamins, Bacteria, Infection; Spread of Epidemics; Quarantine, Radio-activity, Small-pox etc., are not only foreshadowed, they have been adequately and competently dealt with in the ancient sanskrit texts.

With all this wealth of Indian knowledge and culture before him, it will be only an ignorant coxcomb who will scoff it and a fool who will fail to avail himself of it. A wise Indian, with intellect trained by a study of Western methods of scientific research, can do no better than apply those methods of removing the dust of ages that has covered the ancient wisdom—"Manava-Dharma" and "Ayur-Veda" and bring it out in all its splendour for the good both of the East and the West.

As pointed out by Prof. C. Kunhan Raja in the foreword the book, which is written by a medical practitioner of recognised standing has a practical value; not only to Western Science, but to the modern Indian desirous to know of and profit by his or her great heritage.

NEW ASIA, August 1947

The fact that the ancient civilization of India is still a living force in the country in a continued and unbroken development, unlike other civilizations which have come and gone, has something latent which is profound in nature and pregnant with truth, cannot be disputed. It is in complete harmony with modern ethics, morality, social life, hygiene and even science. The author has endeavoured to prove this fact in this book in fifteen well defined chapters by discussing the various aspects of Hindu life from the common place daily practices to the largest conception of cosmic life or the transcendental state of human consciousness adducing explanations from modern scientific truths. It was Religion, or Dharma that gave birth to the glorious culture of the Hindus who produced high class painting, sculpture, architecture, music, poetry, drama, mathematics, astronomy, chemistry, medicine, surgery, engineering, shipbuilding, politics and philosophy and various arts and crafts. These subjects were developed by specialists who may be called "Seers" or "Rishis", Manu, the great lawgiver, Yagnavalkya, the Vedic scholar and Panini the grammarian, Charaka and Sushruta of Ayurveda or the science of life, to mention only a few of the galaxy of the great. In one chapter the author discusses the caste system and points out that it is the basis of a well ordered society tending towards real brotherhood between all classes of people and having for its back ground the ideal of cultural and spiritual advancement by mutual obligation and service, just as the members of the body work harmoniously in the human frame. The rest of the chapters deal with different aspects of Hinduism, which eventually leads one to the realisation of God in all things and the ways of attaining that realisation through various means as *Dharma*, *Artha*, *Kama* and *Moksha*.

The fundamental requisite, whatever may be the means adopted, for the attainments of spirituality is the control of the regenerative power called 'Ojas' by the proper direction of which men increase their physical strength, energy or vigour, which in turn contributes to the increase of mental and psychic qualities. This doctrine is in perfect accord with Modern Science as discussed in the realm of Physiology and Bio-Chemistry and proves the correctness of this ancient theory of transmutation of sexual

energy now known as Vital Regeneration. The Hindus have thus by various processes understood the variety of human experience and the consequent various needs of human nature and the eventual knowledge of the Self, which is no other than God.

The book will undoubtedly serve as an introduction to a study of Hinduism to every one and especially to foreigners who wish to gain an insight into the ideals and practices of Hinduism.

INDIAN RAILWAY MAGAZINE, *April 1948*

Dr. Kamath is a well-known author. As a medical man of ripe experience, with modern views based on the solid bedrock of Hindu civilization and culture, Dr. Kamath is specially qualified to write a book on this subject. It is appropriately dedicated to His Holiness Srmat Sukritendra Tirtha Swamijee of Sree Kasi Mutt. Prof. C. Kunhan Raja, M.A., D. Phil. (Oxon) of the University of Madras has written an appreciative foreword to this book in which he draws special attention to the fact that there must be something great in a civilization which survived the onslaughts of various conflicting forces, and a study of the special features of that civilization which contributed to such results, should not be regarded merely as of academic or antiquarian interest. As the author tersely puts it "the art of healthful living and the art of conducting the short journey of life from "cradle to the grave" by overcoming the many obstacles in the way, is the religion of the Hindus. In such a religion, one would naturally find salutary principles of Hygiene and sanitation dexterously interwoven with religious injunctions. Sometimes they are also called superstitions; but all of them, when analysed in the light of Modern Science have a scientific basis. The author has taken great pains to analyse and examine the ancient ideas of Hindu religion and explain their rational basis. The book is thus of absorbing interest both to the young and old. The daily practices of the Hindus, their Dietary, their ideals of marriage, etc., all come in for intelligent examination. The book is neatly printed and well got up thereby adding to the pleasure of the reading.

THE ASTROLOGICAL MAGAZINE, Oct. 1948

Introduced to the public with a "Foreword" from Dr. C. Kunhan Raja, Reader and Head of the Department of Sanskrit in the University of Madras, the volume under Notice written by a distinguished medical practitioner of scientific bent of mind contains a virile and vigorous vindication of the theoretical doctrines and principles of Hindu Thought and of the several religious and social practices of the Hindu community, in the light of Modern Sciences and scientific advancement and progress. In the course of well-planned and neatly executed chapters, numbering fifteen, the author has covered practically the entire field of Hindu ritualism, religious practices, customs and manners, ethics and philosophy. Some of the modern minds may be surprised to find that ancient ideals of marriage, the Caste-System, which is a downright anathema to the present-day communalists, and other social and sociological institutions are shown to have some definite and substantial support in modern scientific evidences and conclusions. The origin of the individual and the Universe, the goal of life, (the purusharthas) Destiny and Free will, ethical and moral activity and passivity, (Pravritti and Nivritti) worship, prayer, fasting, and other topics are expounded and discussed with illuminating details and reinforced by convincing arguments.

There are many works by modern thinkers and writers on "Hindu View of Life", "Idealistic View of Life" and so forth in which great violence is done to real and genuine Hindu doctrines and systems of thought. But, Dr. Kamath reveals the happy gift of separating the chaff from the grain, the real from the pinchbeck and the pretender, the genuine from the spurious in the doctrines and practices of Hinduism. I would like to invite the attention of your readers to his arresting analysis of the concept of Mukti (Final Release) and the means of securing it, (Chapter XI) and his observations on the nature of thought and on Auto-suggestion. Dr. Kamath explains that thought is a force, and by means of proper patterning or moulding of the said thought-force, material and spiritual benefits can be easily secured. It is noteworthy that in all modern totalitarian systems of education and government it is the force of thought that is sought to be controlled and regimented as was in the days of Hitler and as is being done in the days of Stalin now. Coming from a medical practitioner the

views of Dr. Kamath must be carefully studied by politicians and educationists. Now-a-days it is sad to contemplate that Educational Policies are laid down by those who are innocent of all education and who are psychologically incapable of learning. Dr. Kunhan Raja says—"This book brings us face to face with certain realities of life". Dr. Kamath's volume would be a *vade mecum* of all educationists, sociologists and politicians. It deserves careful and intensive study.

Dr. R. Naga Raja Sarma

THE ORGANISER, *New Delhi, 10th December 1951*

The present handy volume can best be complimented with the simple words: "Another book by Dr. Kamath." It is difficult to say in which sphere Dr. Kamath's studies are deeper, in medicine—i. e., science on the one hand, or in Hinduism on the other. The present volume is a rare blend of his erudition and sympathetic understanding in both the directions and the wealth of exact details with which the author has illustrated the scientific basis of the much condemned Hindu culture and civilisation would startle many an occidentalised meliorist flaunting his sophistication, which in fact is just denationalisation.

The book goes to prove one very important point—that Hinduism has a future. Hinduism has a future not only in spite of but even because of the present age being the Age of Science. Hinduism and Modern Science proves conclusively that Hinduism and modern science are not only not contraries but inseparables, that science is the foundation-stone of the sky-scraping edifice of Hinduism.

As the learned Dr. Kunhan Raja says in the foreword, one may or may not agree with all that Dr. Kamath has to say in the book. But now that this book is written, a modern reformist just cannot dismiss Hindu culture and civilisation with a fashionable shrug of the shoulders, as mediaevally superstitious. The book stands testimony to the fact that the eternal verities of Hinduism just will not be submerged under any wave of modernism, howsoever towering, and the moderner has to admit it.

In his approach to the subject the author combines the meticulous objectivity of a new-style doctor and the reverence and sympathy of an old-time Pandit. The Doctor discusses practically all aspects of modern science and the Pandit shows how they formed an integral part of the Hindu civilisation from the oldest known

times to this minute, permeating even the every-day life of a Hindu knowing neither modern medicine nor ancient Hinduism.

The printing and the title-page are simple yet decent, and the price, for the value of the book, is proportionate.

We would like to conclude this critique with a constructive suggestion regarding this book. And that is that the Government-State as well as Central-should incorporate it in its new educational programme as a text or manual on General Science. Indeed there can be no better introduction to general science than this book for a student of Free Bharat. If, as is supposed, the country's education programme is undergoing reorientation in order to achieve the supreme goal of the "making of free minds", this book, we feel, would serve as a true index.

LUZAC'S ORIENTAL LIST, *July—Sept. 1947*

Hinduism and Modern Science deals with the eternal truths of the ancient Vedic literature, and relates them to the conditions and needs of the world to-day. It is as eminently worth-while task to have demonstrated their present applicability not only to the social life of the renascent Orient itself but also to the politically bewildered peoples of the Occident. Greater familiarity in the West with the spiritual wisdom of the East is likely to have a far more salutary influence upon international politics than has been the spread of Western materialistic ideals to the East. It is true, of course, that the East can learn much to her practical advantage from the politico-scientific theories of the Western democracies; but the West has infinitely more urgent need to realise that the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near and Middle East are by no means the only sources of the profoundest spiritual wisdom, and that a vast treasure of truth is yet to be discovered in India whose early culture has so powerfully influenced the entire Far East. Ancient India is probably the original fountain head of all this wisdom; and certain it is that its application to contemporary world problems is as valid as ever it was in the past.

Perhaps the most urgent message from the East to the West to-day is the re-affirmation of this "law of justice" acting within the universe and the life of man. It has been recognised by all great world teachers, seers and saints everywhere, and at all periods, by the renowned mystics of history as well as by the

humblest and most obscure. The contemporary world is in great danger of forgetting it; and Dr. Kamath is one of a group of modern Indian sages, hopeful of their land's spiritual renaissance and role, who, by their insistence upon the Hindu Law of Karma, or causation and effect, reminds the Occident of a truth it can neglect only at its gravest peril. The West has embodied its conception of the Law of Karma in the familiar notions of Hell, Purgatory and Heaven. The Hindu Karma—Theory implies that every action (including the spoken word and thought or action performed with body, mind, senses and intellect) is followed by a reaction. Nothing done by the individual can escape its sequel. The ideas of retribution has been symbolized in the West by the notion of the Day of Judgment.

Critics have tried to make of the Karma-theory a "rigid determination or fatalism". The fact that our deeds do rigidly determine the shape of our future is admitted. Nevertheless it is within our power by right effort to effect a more favourable Karma. While we cannot disown our past actions, we are responsible for our future destiny by deciding in the present what that destiny is to be. "It is we ourselves who have chosen our destiny."

Another charge is often laid against the Law of Karma—that it leaves no room for social service. If each man's estate is of his own making (being the direct result of his deeds or misdeeds) why should he attempt to mitigate another's suffering? But the Law of Karma implies that if a person, in spite of having the power to relieve another's suffering, does not exercise it, he creates a worse Karma for himself; and, when a man in pain finds help, he finds it also because of some past good deed. Thus the law offers every man the opportunity to perform good deeds and to exert himself to overcome his own misdeeds. Karma is thus the "immortality of deeds". Even a thought, which is a mental deed, is an energy; and if we apply to the moral world the law of the conservation of energy that holds good in the physical world, we shall come to understand the immense importance of thought as a factor in determining the future. "Thoughts are just as real in the moral world as deeds are in the material realm." A thought, as Plato said, is an entity; it is a vibration that has power and persistence for good or for ill.

"...Thoughts are things endow'd with bodies, breath and wings."

Victor Rienaecker

"THE KALPAKA" Oct. Nov. Dec. 1949

Hinduism is under a deep debt of gratitude to Dr. Kamath for his bringing out a work so valuable and so instructive. It gives a lucid exposition of the Rationale of the various tenets of Hinduism in the light of modern scientific discoveries and gives new life to creeds that many of us thought were wholly irrational and unjustifiable. It presents in an abbreviated manner the greatness of Hindu culture, and civilisation, its hoary origin and its sturdy strength, its liberality and catholicity, that enabled it to survive while younger and equally glorious civilisations languished and perished. The book embodies a wealth of material, various and vital, presented with an analysis and clarity that does credit to its author. The philosophy, the dietary, the fourfold Ashramas, the caste system, prayer and meditation, and the cream of the Yogas are ably dealt with, explained and justified, in a plain and succinct language with a commendable erudition. It is on the whole a book that must find a place in the library of every Hindu.

"PRABHUDDHA BHARATHA" March 1948

A very large number of books deal with the interpretation of Hinduism, but few books have appeared which scientifically explain Hindu religious practices or social customs. Many Hindus, educated in the modern sense, regard certain religious practices of the vast socio-religious complex of Hinduism as unscientific and meaningless. So Indian readers have reason to be thankful for the timely publication of a work which purports to give a scientific background for many customs and doctrines of Hinduism. After briefly stating his views on ancient Hindu civilization, the author tries to vindicate the daily practices, the dietary and the social life of the Hindus from the medical standpoint. It is hoped that the present work will serve as a nucleus for further researches in Hinduism to present a comprehensive, scientific, and intelligible picture of the Hindu view of life. In a work of this type which overflows with Indian terms, the use of diacritical marks in the transliteration of Sanskrit words is absolutely necessary.



Books of Outstanding Value

1. Ophthalmic Medicine and Surgery with Sight-Testing

III Ed. 1953, Dy. Oct. 400 pp. 73 Ill. Rs. 12

Publishers:

The Kothari Book Depot, Bombay 12

2. Medical Jurisprudence for India

A Text Book for Students and Practitioners

V Ed. Dy. Oct. 460 pp. 5 Ill. Rs. 10

Publishers:

The Madras Law Journal Press, Mylapore-Madras

3. Pharmacology and Therapeutics

with special ref. to Tropical Diseases II Ed.,

Part I—B. P. 1948 and Non-Official Remedies and Specialities

200 Prescriptions, Poisons & Antidotes. Cr. Oct. 400 pp-

(Rs. 7/8 reduced to) Rs. 5

Part II—1953—Recent Advances in Chemotherapy and

Treatment with special ref. to Tropical Diseases.

Contains 1951 & 1953 Addenda to B. P. 1948

More Non-Official Remedies and Specialities.

Cr. Oct. 204 pp. Illustrated. Rs. 5

Copies, Descriptive Literature and Reviews from

The Author,

Dr. M. A. KAMATH, M.B. & C.M.

Post KODIYALBAIL

MANGALORE-3

“Educating the Educated” Series of Books

1. **Towards a Happier Life—The Path to Freedom from Disease.**
II Ed. Cr. oct. 445 pp. 19 Ill. Rs. 7/8.

Publishers

D. B. Taraporevala Sons & Co., Ltd., Bombay.

2. **The Expectant Mother and Her Child—A Guide to Mother-Craft and Child-rearing in India.** II Ed. Cr. oct. 240 pp. 32 Ill. Rs. 4.
3. **Garbhini mattu Shishu—ಗರ್ಭಿಣಿ ಮತ್ತು ಶಿಶು.** A Kannada rendering of No. 2. A Govt. Prize-Winner. Rs. 2.
4. **Atlas of First Aids Treatment—Cr. oct. 64 pp. 83 Ill. 2 Plates,**
one in colour. Re. 1.
5. **ಪ್ರಥಮ ಚಿಕಿತ್ಸೆಯ ಸಚಿತ್ರ ಕೈಪಿಡಿ—Kannada First Aids.** Cr. oct.
96 pp. 83 Ill. 2 Plates, one in colour. Re. 1.
6. **Healthy Parentage—A Handbook of Eugenics or How to beget nice children.** Family planning also explained. 14 Ill. Rs. 3.
7. **Preventable Diseases and Disabilities of Our Clime—with a Foreword by Dr. B. Pattabhi Sitaramayya, B.A., M.B. & C.M.**
(Present Governor of Madhya Pradesh). Dy. oct. 300 pp.
8 Ill. Rs. 5.
8. **Eyes and their Care in the Tropics—14 Ill.** Rs. 2.
9. **Drink and Drug Addiction in the Orient.** Its preventive aspect. Rs. 2.
10. **Hinduism and Modern Science—with a Foreword by Dr. C. Kunhan Raja of the Madras University.** Dy. oct. 212 pp.
II Ed. Rs. 5.
11. **Sandhyavandan of the Hindus—Introduction and English Translation—Text in Roman Script and Kannada—Cr. oct.**
88 pp. Re. 1/8.

Copies, Descriptive Literature and Reviews from

The Author,

Dr. M. A. KAMATH, M.B. & C.M.,
POST KODIALBAIL,
MANGALORE-3.

CATALOGUED.

✓ 14/11/81

Central Archaeological Library,
NEW DELHI.

Call No. 901.0954/Kam - 29202

Author— Kamath, M.A.

Title— Hinduism and modern science

Borrower No.	Date of Issue	Date of Return

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.